

Staricov Valery Vladimirovich.

INTERRELATION BETWEEN CONFLICT AND CONTROL AS PARADIGM OF ALL SOCIAL SCIENCES.

This my work is an abstract version of my school textbook "Interesting social sciences".

Chapter on economics 2.9 have been written on base of textbook "Economics" by Igor Vladimirovich Lipsic [2] and this chapter has been redacted by this author.

In my opinion, two sociological concepts (social conflict and social control) are the largest value in social sciences. These two concepts are interrelated with each other. On the one hand, the winner in the conflict becomes controller before following the outburst of conflict, and the loser become the object to control, loser is forced to die or give to the winner of the sphere of influence. On the other hand, controller is forced to support an optimal level of severity of sanctions of social control, because too strict or too soft, level of severity conduct to the new outburst of conflict owing to that object of control is beginning to doubt in the ability of controller to fulfill its functions in this case. These two concepts (conflict and control) can solve the many debatable problems in conflictology, anthropology, psychology, theory of systems, philosophy, sociology, politology, law, economics, ethics, religion study, culturology, pedagogy, history of science and history. The main part of my work is built on consecutive exposition of content for these sciences with a focus on relations of conflict and control between people. In my view, it need to build a school textbook on the social sciences like that just. I consider the society as compound developing system, which has gone through four stages of development in its history, through four formations – primitive formation, slaveholding formation, feudal formation and capitalistic formation. The main great social invention is new kinds of social conflict and social control that have been invented on the turn in process of history. Thus, I have attempted to rise to the shield partially forgotten idea of social progress.

Contents.

1. Introduction.
2. Main part.
 - 2.1. Conflictology. The essence of the theory of social conflict and social control.
 - 2.1.1. Debatable questions in conflictology.
 - 2.1.2. The definitions.
 - 2.1.3. Essence of the interrelation between the concepts social conflict and social control.
 - 2.1.4. About the benefit of conflicts.
 - 2.1.5. The purpose and the reason of social conflict.
 - 2.1.6. The criterions for the classification of the kinds of social conflict and social control.
 - 2.1.7. My classification of the kinds of social conflict and social control.
 - 2.1.8. Need it settle the conflicts?

2.1.9. Two of the type of conflicts.

2.2. Anthropology.

2.2.1. The origin of man as the result of invention by the ancestors of man of hunting and war.

2.2.2. The war between the reasonable man and Neanderthal man.

2.2.3. The differences of man from the monkey, which appeared in the process of evolution.

2.3. Psychology.

2.3.1. The essence of the theory of Z. Freud.

2.3.2. The hypnosis as the method of psychological control. Hypnotizer professor Matveyev.

2.3.3. Four of temperament and their style of behavior in the conflict.

2.3.4. The "fateful" love.

2.4. Theory of systems.

2.4.1. Progressive development of society.

2.4.2. Theory of the open systems.

2.5. Philosophy.

2.5.1. Formations.

2.5.1.1. Classification of formations.

2.5.1.2. Asian formation.

2.5.1.3. Russian way of development.

2.5.2. Civilizations.

2.5.2.1. The major principles of civilization's approach.

2.5.2.2. The law of challenge and answer by A. J. Toynbee.

2.5.3. Synthesis of formational and civilization's approaches.

2.6. Sociology.

2.6.1. Social status.

2.6.2. Statics and dynamics as two states of social structure.

2.6.3. Main concepts of sociology.

2.6.4. Socialization.

2.6.5. Language of gestures, the creation of its own image and the exchange of symbols as the methods of the expression of norms and threat application for sanctions.

2.6.5.1. Language of gestures.

2.6.5.2. Image.

2.6.5.3. Symbol's interactionism.

2.6.6. Peaceful reforms and social revolutions.

2.6.6.1. Sociology of revolution.

2.6.6.2. Revolution - this good or is bad?

2.6.6.3. Reasons for revolution.

2.6.6.4. What social groups do become first of all revolutionary and why?

2.6.6.5. Disorganization of authority and social control as the second reason for revolution.

2.6.6.6. Second stage of revolution.

2.6.7. Geographical direction, functionalism, the school of conflict and social-Darwinism in macro-sociology.

2.6.7.1. Geographical direction.

2.6.7.1.1. Leo Ilyich Mechnikov about the periodization of history in depending of way for movement.

2.6.7.1.2. The theory of Vasily Osipovich Kluchevsky about the influence of the geographical environment on the Russian history.

2.6.7.2. Functionalism.

2.6.7.3. School of conflict.

2.6.7.4. The idea about the struggle for existence and natural selection in biology and sociology.

2.6.7.5. T.R. Malthus as a founder of science about population growth.

2.6.7.6. Biological theory of evolution by Charles Darwin.

2.6.7.7. Social-Darwinism and racism.

2.6.7.8.. Criticism of social-Darwinism and racism.

2.6.8. Moral conflict and moral control in the small group.

2.6.8.1. Signs of a small group.

2.6.8.2. Neighbor's community.

2.6.8.3. The teenager's groups.

2.6.8.4. The functions of the small group.

2.5.8.5. The size of small group.

2.6.8.6. Experiments for the study of pressure and exclusion from Group (moral sanctions).

2.6.8.7. Conflict of school's cliques.

2.6.9. Psychology of crowd. Organization of the mass riots as one from methods of political conflict. Could the agitator to control the actions of the crowd fully?

2.6.9.1. Why do people participate in the actions of the crowd?

2.6.9.2. Two types of agitators.

2.6.9.3. Demagoguery.

2.6.10. Social organization.

2.6.10.1. Differences between small groups and organizations.

2.6.10.2. Charismatic sect.

2.6.10.3. The total organization.

2.6.10.4. The bureaucracy.

2.6.10.5. History of the invention of bureaucracy.

2.6.11. Functions of the family and causes of the crisis of modern western and Russian family. Government's attempts to control fertility.

2.6.11.1. There are following functions of the family.

2.6.11.2. The causes of crisis for modern western and Russian family.

2.6.11.3. State's demographic policy.

2.6.12. Social mobility.

2.6.12.1. Movable and fixed types of societies.

2.6.12.2. What are consequences of overproduction or underproduction for elite?

2.6.13. Inequality and stratification.
communism.

2.6.13.1. Utopia C. Marx about

2.6.13.2. The causes of inequality.

2.6.13.3. The changing degree of social inequality in the process of history.

2.6.13.4. Criteria for inequality.

2.6.13.5. Figures of social inequality.

2.6.13.6. Social stratification.

2.6.13.7. The distinction between the historical forms of social stratification.

2.6.13.8. Social class.

2.6.14. Deviant behavior.

2.6.14.1. Causes of suicides by theory of E. Durkheim.

2.7. Politology.

2.7.1. The political system and power.

2.7.1.1. Political power.

2.7.1.2. Is the State a tool of oppression or defender of the interests of all citizens (rich and poor)?

2.7.1.3. The political system.

2.7.1.4. The State.

2.7.1.5. Theories of origin for the State.

2.7.1.6. Theory of Ludwig Gumplovich.

2.7.1.7. The history of relations between the bureaucracy, army, police and Government.

2.7.2. The theory of war.

2.7.2.1. Utopia pacifism. The role of the war in history.

2.7.2.2. International conflicts.

2.7.2.3. General theory of war.

2.7.2.4. Ludwig von Mises about the economic theory of war.

2.7.2.4.1. A brief history of warfare. Total war.

2.7.2.4.2. The war and market's economy.

2.7.2.4.3. The international division of labour, which reduces the number of military conflicts.

2.7.2.4.4. Causes of war in the Arab world.

2.7.2.4.5. About harmful and benefit of war.

2.7.3. Forms of Government.

2.7.3.1. The problem of classifying of forms of Government.

2.7.3.2. Classification of Aristotle.

2.7.3.3. Classification of Machiavelli.

2.7.3.4. My opinion to question about the classification of forms of Government.

2.7.4. Political regimes.

2.7.4.1. Kinds of political regimes.

2.7.4.2. Examples of political regimes.

- 2.7.4.3. The struggle for power can go of three legal ways.
- 2.7.4.4. Utopia is at power. Forecasts and results of the Communist experiment.
- 2.7.4.5. The conclusions from the Communist experiment.
- 2.7.4.6. The essence of totalitarianism.
- 2.7.4.7. The political sphere under totalitarianism.
- 2.7.4.8. The cultural sphere under totalitarianism.
- 2.7.4.9. The economic sphere under totalitarianism.
- 2.7.4.10. Family's sphere under totalitarianism.
- 2.7.4.11. Reasons of historical defeat of totalitarianism.
- 2.7.4.12. The conclusions about totalitarianism.
- 2.7.5 The essence of principle for the separation of powers.
- 2.7.5.1. The three branches of power.
- 2.7.6. Forms of territorial arrangement. Sovereign democracy in Russia.
- 2.7.6.1. A unitary State.
- 2.7.6.2. The Federation.
- 2.7.6.3. The Confederation.
- 2.7.6.4. The Empire.
- 2.7.7. Political parties.
- 2.7.7.1. The examples of Russian parties.
- 2.7.7.2. Party's organizations in Russia.
- 2.7.8. The essence of social utopia.
- 2.7.8.1. The utopia of Plato.
- 2.7.8.2. Criticism of the ideas of Plato.
- 2.7.8.3. Russian anarchists Bakunin and Nechaev.
- 2.7.9. The political elite.
- 2.7.9.1. What people do concern to the elite?
- 2.7.9.2. How can improve status of the poor man?
- 2.7.9.3. The circulation of elites.
- 2.7.9.4. Foxes and Lions among representatives of elite.
- 2.7.10. Machiavelli about ways of armed seizure of power.
- 2.7.10.1. The ways of usurpation of the throne.
- 2.7.10.2. Ways of retention tyrannical power in the conquered country.
- 2.7.10.3. Ways retention tyrannical power and ways of the fight against threat of political plots.
- 2.7.10.4. The qualities of character, which sovereign must have.
- 2.8. The law as science.
- 2.8.1. The laws as norms of behavior.
- 2.8.2. The causes of criminality.
- 2.8.3. The question about necessity of the capital punishment.
- 2.8.4. Foucault about the prison's reform. 2.8.4.1. Prison's reform.
- 2.8.4.2. The essence of prison's reform (since the late 18th century until the early 19th century).

- 2.8.4.3. Reasons for the abolition of public executions.
- 2.8.4.4. The shortcomings of modern imprisonment.
- 2.8.4.5. Panopticon.
- 2.8.4.6. The two systems of maintenance for criminals in the West.
- 2.8.4.7. Arguments of opponents for Prison's reform and replacement of executions and torture to imprisonment.
- 2.9. Economics
 - 2.9.1. Social control in the economy.
 - 2.9.2. Market competition as an economic conflict.
 - 2.9.3. The problem of limited natural and other resources.
 - 2.9.4. Right of property and market.
 - 2.9.5. The Division of labour.
 - 2.9.6. Main questions of the economy.
 - 2.9.7. Crisis of overproduction.
 - 2.9.8. A strike and other administrative kinds of conflict in a market economy.
 - 2.9.9. State regulation of inequality through taxes.
 - 2.9.10. Methods of the struggle against monopolies.
 - 2.9.11. The theory John Keynes about control of the Government above the economy.
 - 2.9.11.1. The important meaning of the theory of John Keynes.
 - 2.9.11.2. Essence of theory for Keynes.
 - 2.9.11.3. The rises and the falls of Keynes's economic policy.
 - 2.9.11.4. The crisis of theory for Keynes: causes and consequences.
 - 2.9.11.5. The Keynesian ideas today.
 - 2.9.12. Monetarism.
 - 2.9.13. The cyclical nature of economic growth and methods of her regulation.
 - 2.9.14. Nikolai Kondratiev as researcher of the "long waves" (economic cycles).
 - 2.9.15. Modern methods and forms of government regulation of the economy.
 - 2.9.16. Methods of protection of domestic producers.
 - 2.9.17. The refusal from politics of protectionism.
 - 2.9.18. The world economy. The precipice between rich countries and poor countries.
- 2.10. Ethics.
 - 2.10.1. The main intention of the cynics is to make free by themselves.
 - 2.10.2. Ethics of Stoics.
 - 2.10.3. Four noble truths in ethics of Buddhism:
- 2.11. Religious study. Mechanism of religious control.
 - 2.11.1. Three world religions.
 - 2.11.2. Five elements of mechanism of religious control.
 - 2.11.3. Myth about requital beyond the grave.
 - 2.11.4. Monotheism.
 - 2.11.5. The cult.
 - 2.11.6. The clergy.
 - 2.11.7. Control for observance of religious norms.

2.11.8. Max Weber about the Protestant ethics and spirit of capitalism. The essence of fundamental restructuring of mechanism of religious control and Calvin had done this restructuring.

2.11.9. About the benefit of religion.

2.12. Culturology.

2.12.1. "Future-shock" in sphere of Russian cinematograph.

2.12.2. Three stages in the development of Russian cinematograph.

2.13. Pedagogy. School.

2.13.1. School reform in Britain.

2.13.1.1. Sources of funding of schools in Britain after reform.

2.13.1.2. The equal right to education, but uneven results of education.

2.13.1.3. Steps of school's reform in Britain.

2.13.1.4. Disputes around the school's reform in Britain.

2.13.2. School's reform in Russia.

2.13.2.1. There is a list of problems in systems of the Russian school's education before the reform.

2.13.2.2. Course in carrying out of school's reform in Russia.

2.13.2.3. It should expect the following steps of school's reform like Britain in the next years in Russia.

2.13.3. The market of educational services in system of higher education in Russia.

2.13.4. My pedagogy of conflict against utopia of Makarenko.

2.13.4.1. Pedagogy as science.

2.13.4.2. System of sorting of pupils in Britain as a sample for imitation for Russia.

2.13.4.3. The basic theses of my pedagogy of conflict.

2.14. The history of science.

2.14.1. The historical development of science:

2.14.2. Thomas Samuel Kuhn about scientific revolutions.

2.14.3. Example of the scientific revolution in biology.

2.15. The historical science.

2.15.1. The modern overturn in Russian historical science and social sciences in General as an example of the scientific revolution.

2.15.2. Sociological foundations of historic science.

3. Conclusion.

3.1. The essence of Marx's paradigm/

3.2. The main errors of Marx.

3.3. As a result the following "obsolete" facts were found.

3.4. The essence of my liberal paradigm.

3.5. My paradigm explains the "obsolete" facts perfectly.

1. Introduction.

In my opinion, two conceptions (social conflict and social control) have the greatest value in sociology. These two conceptions are the basis of macro-sociology. These two conceptions make possible to solve many questionable problems in conflictology, anthropology, psychology, theory of systems, philosophy, sociology, political science, law, economics, ethics, religion study, aesthetics, pedagogy, history of science and history:

- about the reasons for social inequality,
- about the criterion for the classification of different forms of groups and organizations,
- about the criterion for the classification of the formations (Carl Marx introduced this concept),
- about the criterion for the classification of the forms for government,
- about the criterion for the classification of political regimes and about the essence of totalitarianism,
- about the reasons for the crash of socialist system,
- about the reasons for social progress.
- about possibility of school administration to have the right to dismiss of pupils from the school for the bad behavior.

I consider society as the complex developing system, which had passed through four steps of development in its history, four formations – primitive formation, slaveholding formation, feudal formation and capitalist formation. I spare the special attention to different social inventions. Main great social inventions are the new forms of social conflict and social control, which were invented on the turn in the process of history. Thus, I have attempted to raise to the shield the partially forgotten idea of social progress. I consider that the society survives not only social changes and shifts, but it survives development and progress. Today humanity entered to the period of post-industrial society, to the period of the very rapid development, described in the work of Toffler “Future shock”.

Western macro-sociology reminds the sum of the not connected together rag-theories today. I will try to sew them into single whole (flap blanket) - with help of the principles of social conflict and control. N. Smelser and J. J. Macionis [3, 4] considered that conception “culture” is main conception in sociology. In my opinion, this opinion of Smelser and Macionis is mistake. Conception “culture” is the very obscure indeterminate concept and for this reason conception “culture” cannot be the basic concept in sociology. In my opinion, main conceptions in sociology are the conceptions of social conflict and social control. It is necessary to build sociology as science just on the foundation of these principles. The first paragraphs in the textbooks to sociology must be paragraphs about the social conflict and the control, but not paragraph about the culture.

My views are most close in macro-sociology to the views of the representatives of such schools and directions as social-Darwinism, school of conflict and structural functionalism.

Animals and, in particular, human being can conduct psychological conflict and they can realize the psychological control with help of the language of gestures. Just man

invented spoken language, written language, press; therefore he invented the possibility to transmit norms and threats to use sanctions against the disturbers of these norms with the help of these means, for example, in the form of different codes.

The ecological and global problems of humanity can be solved only with help of the system of global control.

The relations of social conflict and social control are the most important relations in the contact between the people.

Humanity attempted to abolish body's punishments and capital punishment in the sphere of law, guiding by the principles of humanism, humanity attempted to replace it to imprisonment by the specific period. This led to the appearance of the new problems with the recurrent criminality, which did not exist earlier. It is result when utopians attempt to abolish such great social inventions as the separate forms of social control and punishments. Michelle Foucault wrote about these problems. Communists attempted to abolish in the period of socialism such forms of conflict and control as market competition, mechanism of religious control, economic control (bonus and fine), competition in sphere of the art, discussion in sphere of the science and the policy, political elections and multi-party system. As a result Communists have received enormous problems in social development and it has leaded the social development of Russia into the blind alley. Marx and anarchists, for example Bakunin, in addition to this proposed to abolish family, prison, army, war, law court, police, bureaucracy, money, thus they proposed to destroy social system before the foundation. Rousseau admired by life of primitive savage and Rousseau proposed to return into the primitive society, into "the Golden Age".

After World War II the country-conquerors attempted to prevent the possibility of the third world war and to forbid war as the form of political conflict in general. But is it possible to make this in principle?

2. Main part.

2.1. Conflictology. The essence of the theory of social conflict and social control.

2.1.1. The debatable questions in conflictology.

There are several unresolved problem in such science as conflictology:

- Of than does consist the essence of the interrelation between the concepts social conflict and social control?
- Do conflicts have a benefit?
- What do the reasons and the purpose of conflict consists?
- What is criterion for the classification of conflicts?
- Is it necessary whether and is it possible whether to settle all conflicts on the basis of the voluntary agreement of conflicting sides?
- What is the basis for agreeing of the conflicting sides during the settlement of conflict?

2.1.2. The definitions.

A social conflict is the form of social interaction under which the participants of this conflict attempt to conquer the victory above their opponents with the help of

different means with the aim of the physical destruction of opponent, his transformation into the object of control or the conquering of the somebody else's sphere of influence and somebody else's resources.

A Social control is the form of social interaction under which the controller forces the object of control to the fulfillment of norms of behavior with help of the threat of the application of positive or negative sanctions, with help of the introduction of stereotypes.

Thus, there are two statuses (controller and objects of control) in relations of social control.

A sanction is reward or punishment, thus there are positive or negative sanctions.

A norm is the rule of behavior.

A stereotype is the model for the imitation, which is takes root in the consciousness of the people through the media and mass culture.

The temporary consistency of the mechanism for control with help of the threat of the application of sanctions consists of three stages:

- the translation of norms,
- supervision for the fulfillment of norms,
- the application of negative sanctions against the disturbers of norms and the application of positive sanctions for the obedient executors of norms.

Below I will try to give the answers to debatable questions in conflictology, which were assigned above.

2.1.3. Essence of the interrelation between the concepts social conflict and social control.

There is no description of the logical principle of the interrelation between the conceptions of "social conflict" and "social control" in the sociological literature. These conceptions are examined in the detachment from each other. The theoretical novelty of my approach consists to the detection of the essence of this interrelation. Just the understanding of the essence of this interrelation makes it possible to solve all enumerated above problems of conflictology. ***The essence of this interrelation consists of the following.***

- ***From one side, the conqueror in the conflict becomes controller before the following flash of conflict, lost in conflict man becomes to the object of control, and lost in conflict man is forced to perish or to yield the sphere of influence to conqueror.***
- ***From other side, the controller is forced to support the optimum level of the strictness of the sanctions of social control, because too severe or too soft level of severity of social control challenges the new flash of conflict owing to that the object of control begins to doubt in the ability of controller to fulfill its functions.***

The object of control goes to the conflict with the controller owing to a feeling of desperation in the case of too severe level of severity of social control and the object of control decides to risk by its life, by achievements in the career or by wages for the sake of the liberation from too severe a control. The object of control receives the hope on the victory over the controller in the case of too soft a control, since object of control

begins to consider that controller is too weak and incapable to use punishments. For example, the pupils arrange the disruption of lesson in the case of the too tyrannical or too tolerant style of the guidance of order on the lesson from the side of teacher.

2.1.4. About the benefit of conflicts.

With the point of view for the representatives of such direction in macro-sociology as structural functionalism, each custom and each organization have own function in the society, conflicts do not have a benefit and a function in the society; therefore conflicts must be eradicated. Applied sociological studies were developed intensively In first half 20 centuries (studies of conflicts in the small groups and the production organizations, studies of the conflicts in the form of strikes, protest demonstrations, riots and military conflicts). The purpose of these studies is the explanation of the reasons of conflicts and the search of the effective procedures of their settlement. The conflicts were considered in this case as the negative processes, which restrain the development of society. T. Parsons saw the main task of sociology in the maintenance of the non-conflicting relations between different elements of society with aim of the maintenance of equilibrium, mutual understanding and collaboration. In his opinion, law's institutes, religion and customs carry out the function of settlement of conflicts. The society becomes all less conflicting to measure to development of society. This concept of T. Parsons was underwent by the substantiated criticism for "the non-viability". With an opposite point of view, which belongs to the representatives of the school for conflict in macro-sociology, conflicts are inevitable in the society, but conflicts must be settled, conflicts have a benefit and harm in the society. Luis Coser indicated to the negative and positive functions of conflict. The negative functions of conflict are the worsening of the social climate, the reduction of productivity of labor, the dismissal of the part of the workers with aim of resolution of conflict, the inadequate perception by the opposite sides of each other and the decreasing of collaboration between them, the material and emotional expenditures for resolution of conflict. ***The positive functions of conflict is that the conflict is the reason for change and development of social system, it is the source of innovations, conflict makes it possible to build hierarchy inside the social groups, conflict makes it possible to create organization, conflict makes it possible to join the association of adherents, conflict makes possible for man to appear his activity, thus, conflict stimulates the development of personality, conflict brings up self-esteem, durability, courage and leader's qualities, outcome of conflict removes latent tension and outcome of conflict gives the exit for energy.*** I am agreeable with the point of view of the school of conflict completely. Benefit and function of conflict consist in that the development of society takes place with help of conflict and the natural selection of aspirants to controllers take place with help of conflict; therefore the complete eradication of conflict is utopia, conflict is the necessary element of social structure.

2.1.5. The purpose and the reason of social conflict.

The purpose of conflict is the conquest of resources, status of controller or sphere of influence. The reason for conflict is the human needs for wealth, prestige and authority in spite of interests of other people. The consequence of these conflicts is the inevitable

and natural inequality between the people in the society. The status of controller, the be conquered sphere of influence, the wealth, the prestige and the authority are prizes for winner in the conflict. The inequality between the controller and the object of control serves as an example of the inequality between the people. Sometimes some elites attempt to create themselves notorious advantages in the conflict in the form of caste's or class's privileges, some elites attempt to forbid for the representatives of bottoms to make legal career. Such elites attempt to abolish the free elections, the market competitions, the marriages between the representatives of bottoms and tops, such elites attempt to abolish the right of the representative of bottoms to address into the law court or to challenge on the duel of the representative of elite. This attempts lead unavoidably to the loss of competitive ability at the representatives of elite and this attempts lead to the social revolution, when "upstarts" from the bottoms are forced to destroy physically by "degenerates" from the old elite and "upstarts" from the bottoms are forced to occupy place at the top of social pyramid instead representatives of old elite.

2.1.6. The criteria for the classification of the forms of social conflict and social control.

A. I. Antsupov and A. I. Shipilov [1] have enumerated nine criteria and the nine appropriate classifications of the conflicts:

- The character and the features of sides which are participating in conflict, for example, of zoo-conflicts, intra-personal conflicts, intergovernmental conflicts and so on.
- The kinds of needs (physiological, in security, social, in the respect, in self expression).
- The intensity of the running of conflict (low, average and high).
- The type of the spheres of the vital activity, where conflicts occur (family, working, political and other spheres of conflicts).
- The duration of the running of conflict.
- The relationship of positive and negative elements in the conflict (constructive and destructive conflicts).
- The quantity of sides in the conflict.
- The degree of the elaboration of the normative methods of settlement of conflicts (any normative mechanisms do not developed for the quarrel of two passengers in the public transport, but normative mechanisms is for the duel).
- The character of the relations of subordination between the opponents ("on the vertical line", "along horizontal", "along the diagonal").

In my opinion, these nine criteria are the secondary signs of conflict, these nine criteria do not express the essence of conception "conflict" and these nine criteria cannot serve as basis for the classification. ***Such essential criterion is the kind of means for struggle under conducting of conflict.*** There are following means of struggle for the different kinds of the conflict:

- The gestures of aggression, flirtation, lie, etc.
- Verbal abuse or praise, the spreading of gossips.
- The weapon.

- Organization of pre-election campaign, meetings and demonstrations, political advertisement, denunciation into the higher authorities, the bureaucratic intrigues, the strike.
- The religious curses in the address of opponents, sacred inquisition.
- The cheap and high-quality goods.
- The high-quality work of skill.
- The rhetorical methods, the sophisticated tricks and the scientific proof.

My criterion for the classification of kinds of social control is the kind of sanctions or stereotypes. Psychological science did not open to the end the device of the mechanism of psychological control (mechanism of hypnosis, “fateful” love, influence of demagogue on the crowd). Moral, armed, administrative, economic and religious kinds of control are built on the mechanism of the threat of sanctions. Five kinds of the sanctions are applied in five corresponding kinds of control:

- The moral sanctions (praise or swearing).
- The armed sanctions (corporal punishments).
- The administrative sanctions (rise or fall to the service, the dismissal or acceptance to work).
- The religious sanctions (threat of eternal torments in hell or eternal bliss in to paradise, the promise of advantages or penalties in the process of reincarnation (in the process regeneration of souls).
- The economic sanctions (money’s prize or fine).

Aesthetical and ideological kinds of control are built on the mechanism of the introduction of stereotypes.

2.1.7. Classification of the forms of social conflict and social control.

In my opinion, there are eight types of social conflict and there are eight analogous types of the social control:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Psychological conflict. | 1. Psychological control. |
| 2. Moral conflict. | 2. Moral control. |
| 3. Armed conflict. | 3. Armed control. |
| 4. Administrative conflict. | 4. Administrative control. |
| 5. Religious 1conflict. | 5. Religious control. |
| 6. Economic conflict. | 6. Economic control. |
| 7. Aesthetical conflict. | 7. Aesthetical control. |
| 8. Ideological conflict. | 8. Ideological control |

It will be opened in more detail the essence of this classification below; examples of the forms of conflict will be named. The forms of social conflict and social control were invented not simultaneously, but it were invented on the turn in the process of the history of human society. The translation of norms and the threat of sanctions is realized not with help of the words in the process of psychological control and psychological conflict frequently, but it is realized in form of the language of gestures. Humanity inherited these primitive forms of psychological conflict and psychological control from

the animal ancestors. It is possible to give the following examples of each form of the conflict:

1). Examples of the psychological conflict:

- the mutual intimidation in the language of gestures,
- the explanation in the process of the flirtation of that fact, who is leader in the amorous relations,
- the competition of demagogues for the influence on the crowd.

2). Example of the moral conflict:

- the quarrel between men in the process of fight for status of leader in the small group.

3). Examples of the armed conflict:

- the hunting on wild animals,
- The war between the states,
- Civil War,
- The war between the criminal groups and against the police,
- the armed seizure of power,
- political murder,
- extremist terror,
- duel,
- sport's competitions.

4). Examples of the administrative conflict:

- political elections,
- the conflict of bureaucratic cliques, ***clique - is group or the gang of adherents, this group strive to dismiss from the work of the members of other cliques with help of different base methods and this group strive to move the members of own clique upward on the administrative official stairs.***
- the strike of workers.

There are three forms of the political elections:

- the straight elections at the people meeting,
- the elections in the privileged meeting,
- the nation-wide election for the political leaders (governors or the President) or the nation-wide election for its representatives (the deputies), who, in turn, vote in the parliament instead of and in the interests of their voters.

The system of election in the people Assemble was brought to the perfection in Ancient Greek Athens, the system of election in the privileged senate was brought to the perfection in Ancient Greek Sparta and in Ancient Rome, and the system of nation-wide elections was brought to the perfection in England and the USA as a result of activity of the parties of chartists and feminists. Chartist had sought the right voice for workers, and feminists had sought the right of voice for the women.

5). An example of religious conflict is religious competition between the church and sectarian organizations for the sphere of influence on the believers within the framework of the observance of the freedom of conscience, invented in the USA.

6). An example of economic conflict is the market competition, under conditions of which such producer survives, who can produce and sell goods on the smallest price and with the best quality. Market relations were invented by Phoenicians and ancient Greeks in Athens. There were invented sea trade and seagoing ships, handicraft production of goods to sale and particular ownership of the means of production in Phoenicia and Athens, but as the work force they used slaves. Gold money were invented in Lydia. The market was abolished and subsistence economy is restored in the Middle Ages in Western Europe, because the center of the development of European civilization had moved from the Mediterranean to the continent, and trade along the land roads was hindered because of the feudal shattering. The market relations were restored in Western Europe in the new time on the new basis, oceanic trade and ocean-going ships (caravels) be hired work's force and machine production were invented in addition to the old signs of market. Oceanic trade and caravels were invented in Portugal and Spain.

7). An example of aesthetical conflict is the competition between the creators of art, this competition was invented in ancient Athens.

8). An example of ideological conflict - these are dispute or discussion between the scientists, between the politicians or between the media. Formal logic (science about the laws of correct thinking) and rhetoric (science about the eloquence) were invented in Ancient Greece.

It is possible to give the following examples for each kind of control:

1). Examples of the psychological controllers:

- the hypnotizer,
- the demagogue, who knows how to act on crowd,
- the "fateful" person, who knows how to suggest meek love to own person from the side of the representatives of opposite sex.

2). An examples of moral control are the control of leader in the small group with help of such sanctions as praise or swearing under the conditions of the moral support of leader from the side of the majority of the members of this group.

3). An examples of the armed control:

- the control of herdsman, horseman and the coachman in the farmer economy in relation to domestic animals,
- the control of leader in the criminal groups,
- the control of "pilferers in the law" in Russian prison, medical orderlies in mad-house, guards in any total organization (barracks, hospital for irresponsible, prison, slaveholding economy, concentration camp for the prisoners of war) - with help of such sanctions as corporal punishments.
- The authorities turn out the system of criminal law into the system of state's terror and intimidation of citizens under such form of Government as tyranny.

4).An examples of the administrative control:

- the control inside the vassal- feudatory system,

- the control inside any bureaucratic organization (tax service, army, church, police, system of education, system of state public health, government sector in the economy, socialist command-administrative system, ministerial system of executive power) with help of such sanctions as dismissal or accept to the work, increase or the reduction on the service. Administrative control was invented together with the invention of bureaucracy in Ancient Egypt and in States of Mesopotamia.

5). An example of religious control is the control “of the prophet” in the charismatic sect and control of the priest above the believers with help of such sanctions as the threats of eternal torments in hell or the promise of eternal bliss in to paradise in Christianity and Islam, promise of advantages in the process of reincarnation in Buddhism. Religious control was invented in such world religions as Christianity, Islam Buddhism. The mechanism of religious control (in Christianity) was invented in the period of the sunset of Roman empire.

6). An examples of the economic control:

- the control in private enterprise,
- the control of international banks,
- the government’s control of market.

Economic control is fulfilled with help of such sanctions as money’s prize or fine. This kind of control is most effective today. Economic control was invented in the New Time in England and Netherlands. International banks attempt to control economically to the policy of the entire countries. The system of the government’s control of the domestic market uses such economic sanctions as privileges on the credits, the taxes and the duties.

7). An example of aesthetical control is a control with help of the introduction of aesthetical stereotypes (attractive images).

8). An example of ideological control is control with help of the introduction of ideological stereotypes by the way of repeated repetition of norms. Political and commercial advertisement serves as an example of aesthetical and ideological control. The invention of the media and means of mass culture (newspapers, the cinema, the radio, the televisions, the stages, video- allowed to build the system of ideological and aesthetical control into Western Europe and USA into the New Time. State’s ideological machine was built under the Communist and Fascist tyranny with aim of fraud and disinformation of citizens in the interests of authorities. That to secure of citizens from this danger, there is a freedom of press under the conditions of western democracy, that is the system of competition between the private medias, in that conditions the television company, which gives the false, uninteresting or obsolete information, is forced to ruin.

2.1.8. Need it settle the conflicts?

In my opinion, the settlement of conflict is the impracticable task until participants of conflict will be agreeable to observe some conditions of truce. These conditions can consist from agreement about the division of resources, boundaries of the spheres of influence or about the observance of agreement, according to which the conqueror

becomes controller, and loser men is by object of control. This is the basis for the agreement between the conflicting sides. This agreement is the result of the test of forces in the conflict usually, but this agreement is not the result of frequently useless conversations with the psychotherapist. This agreement is superfluous in the case of physical destruction one of two opposite sides of conflict.

Law court, law-enforcement agencies and organs of the performance of punishment occupy oneself to the settlement of conflicting relations in the society. Law court follows for the observance of the rules of fight and Law court has authorities to apply sanctions to the disturbers of these rules. Religious organizations and psychological service do not have such authorities and they occur unable to settle conflicts frequently. They are capable of only comforting those lost, of preventing the cases of alcoholism, addiction, suicide among the lost and mass disorders and the mutinies with the participation of those lost.

It isn't possible to settle all forms of conflict in the law court, for example, psychological, moral, armed and conflicts of bureaucratic cliques. People avoid to be turned into the law court most frequently for such insignificant questions as everyday quarrels. The criminal cases about "fateful" love are excited only in the case of murder or suicide of victim. Criminals frequently also avoid to be turned into the law court, since. They live not according to the laws, but "on the concepts", i.e., rotation into the law court contradicts the principles of thievish "honor". Debatable questions in criminals are settled not in the law court, but on the meeting (on "the pointer") with the participation of criminal authorities ("pilferers in the law") instead of the judges, in "honest" duel or with the aid of the destruction of the enemy as a result of war between the gangsters. In nobles it was accepted to solve the conflicts, connected with questions of nobility's honor, not with the aid of the law court, but with the aid of the duel. The settlement of all forms of armed conflict is most difficult task. Victory is here frequently reached only after physical destruction or taking into the captivity of the substantial part of the hostile Army, when further continuation of war for the lost side is impossible. In war most frequently goes on the fight without the rules, when all is permitted. Sometimes sides conclude the agreements about the prohibition of the application of the most barbarous forms of weapon, execution of prisoners of war and terror against the innocent civilians, but these agreements frequently are disrupted. For example, Germany used poisonous gases in the First World War in spite of the articles of prewar agreement. Terrorists are capable in spite of all rules of executing hostages or children, of exploding peaceful citizens. The observance of prohibitions with the waging of war is built frequently only on the fear before the reciprocal application of the forbidden type of weapon, but not on the fear before the judicial sanctions. In war there is this rule - conquerors do not judge. The International Court of Justice, which has a jurisdiction to judge tyrants for genocide against its own people and army commanders for the military crimes, for example, this law court it examined the affair of the former Yugoslavian ruler of Milosevic, was recently formed. During the conflict between the bureaucratic cliques, which unavoidably appears in any "office", the representatives of one clique create the intolerable working

conditions for the representatives of another clique and force them to be discharged at will, in this case the first try not to give to the second of occasion for the rotation into the law court. Not all forms of conflict must be settled, since it is profitable to support society such forms of conflict as market competition, political selections, creative competition, scientific dispute, sport competitions. For this purpose state fights with those participants in the conflict, who knew how to conquer all their rivals and to attain sole position on the market, its opposition in the political sphere is supported and it follows the observance of political freedoms. For example, the President of the USA F. D. Roosevelt was obtained nickname "the destroyer of the trusts", which became monopolists in the American economy. As the answer these trusts created the transnational corporations, when central office is located in the USA, and assembly plants - in the countries of the third peace. As a result it is very difficult to draw a similar company to the law court and to divide on the part of the based on a court decision one country; furthermore, a similar company obtains the possibility to exploit cheap labor of the countries of the third peace. The system of the separation of authorities is built during the maintenance to a certain degree of the competitor relations between the branches of authority.

2.1.9. Two of the type of conflicts.

Conflicts are divided into two types:

- ***The conflicts, which are conducted without the rules and without the arbiter.*** They are conducted before the complete physical destruction of the lost side of conflict sometimes.
- ***The conflicts according to the rules, where there is an arbiter, who follows for the observance of the rules of game and an arbiter sentences the victory.*** Such conflicts finish with the destruction of the lost side of conflict never.

It is applied only first type conflict in living nature. Hunting finishes with death of animals from the hands of man most frequently, but it is very rare, that hunting finishes by the placement of animals into the zoo. The rules are introduced even in the sphere of hunting and fishing today, this rules forbid the hunting on the rare animals, carried into the Red Book, this rules forbid hunting and fishing in the specific periods of time - period of the spawning of fish, nesting of birds and so on. The most barbarous types of weapon of mass-destruction were forbidden or limited in 20 centuries, and the rules of treatment with the prisoners of war were accepted. Knightly duel or duel was passed according to the rules, sekundanties followed for observance of this rules. Usurpers destroy the thrown down rulers after palace coup or after plot for the purpose of the assumption of power usually, because the thrown down rulers present too great a danger for the conspirators in the case of its return to the power. For example, such scars as Lie-Dmitri 1, Peter 3, Ivan Antonovich, Pavel 1, Nikolai 2 were killed in the course or after revolution in Russia. As the exception from the general rule, scar Vasily Szujski was sent for the monastery, Khrushchev and Gorbachev was sent to the pension. The fight of bureaucratic cliques goes on without rules, because it goes secretly, winners do not destroy the lost rivals, but winners dismiss the lost rivals. The small group is arbiter in the

moral quarrel, the small group sentences victory. The rules of game and law court exist in the elections, the market, the religious conflict, creative competition and scientific dispute. The development of society conducts to reduction of the sphere for the propagation of fight without the rules and to the expansion of the sphere of the propagation of those forms of the conflict, where there are an arbiter and rules of game.

As the conclusion it should be noted that my answers to all debatable questions in conflictology were represented above.

2.2. Anthropology.

2.2.1. The origin of man as the result of invention by the ancestors of man of hunting and war.

If Marx considered that the labor had created a man from the monkey, then, in my opinion, not labor, but such kinds of conflict, as hunting and war, had made man from the monkey, when the representatives of more progressive developed human being destroyed physically to human being from the backward tribes and the firsts ate the second on the custom of cannibalism even sometimes. Otherwise It is difficult to explain this rapid evolution from the monkey to the man and the absence of intermediate steps from the monkey to the man today, for example, of Neanderthal men.

2.2.2. The war between the reasonable man and Neanderthal man.

Scientists did not consider the fact of war between the kinds of family hominid for a long time and scientists considered that the evolution of man was more-less linear: one kind had changed another kind, and each new kind was more progressively, each new kind was nearer to the contemporary man than previous kind. It is now clear that everything was much more complexly. The evolutionary tree of hominid had turned out branched completely. Several different kinds of hominid (which located on the different "levels" of proximity to the man) coexisted in the same place in some time sometimes, and these kinds warred with each other.

Primates appeared 65 millions years ago. Primates were distinguished from the general mass of the living beings thanks to own intellect, primates have the greatest volume of the brain with respect to the dimensions of body. Primates had begun to develop along two different lines about 12 millions years ago, thus, people were separated from the large monkeys which is our nearest relatives. But the generality of origin is obvious on the features which people share with the chimpanzee, the gorillas and the orangutans:

- extraordinary sociability,
- the prolonged concern about the babies and capability for collective protection,
- the ability to walk directly,
- the hands, capable of manipulating by objects.

By the way, according to the observations of contemporary scientists, chimpanzee (in contrast to the gorillas and the orangutans) are capable to attend to hunting to the representatives of the smaller kinds of monkeys already periodically that to eat of the meat of victims. The chimpanzee it is considered by trainers as one of the most

dangerous kinds of predators thanks to the mind and the activity of chimpanzees. Our ancestors go down from the trees into the high grasses of Central Africa about 3 millions years ago. Our ancestors moved on two feet there and our ancestors had mastered the advantages of collective hunting and our ancestors had begun to use the fire, instruments and weapon. Our ancestors built primitive shelters and our ancestors sewed primitive clothing. Our own species (*Homo sapiens* from Lat. "person is reasonable") had appeared about 250 thousand years ago. People walked along the Earth about 40 thousand years ago, this people were not different outwardly from contemporary people. The first civilizations had arisen in Egypt and Mesopotamia about 12 thousand years ago.

- ***Homo of neanderthalensis.***

Neanderthal men populated Europe and West Asia (from Spain to Uzbekistan) 200 000 –

28 000 years ago. Climate was more coldly in that time and the glacial periods began several times during the time existences of Neanderthal men also. Neanderthal men, in all likelihood, are not the straight ancestors of contemporary people, Neanderthal man and *Homo sapiens* had originated from the *Pithecanthropus* independently. Neanderthal men differ from contemporary men by lower forehead, coming out nape, above-eyebrow's arcs. The volume of the brain of Neanderthal man was as in contemporary people or it is more even. Neanderthal man could to light fire already. Neanderthal man fed by meat almost exclusively with help of hunting, cannibalism was very disseminated among Neanderthal men. The weapon of Neanderthal men was double-edged chopped. Neanderthal men had wooden spears for the close battle with the stone's tips also.

- ***Homo sapiens is reasonable man.***

The great expansion of *Homo sapiens* had begun about 50-55 thousand years ago. At first, *Homo sapiens* moved to South and Southeastern Asia, apparently, where there were no Neanderthal men. The representatives of this "wave" of settling of *Homo sapiens* had penetrated to Australia (about 50 thousand years ago), where this "wave", apparently, had led extremely rapid desertion of continent and mass extinction of large animals. Intrusion of *Homo sapiens* had occurred to Europe somewhat later (40-35 thousand years ago), but Europe was possession of Neanderthal men. This moment can be considered the date of invention for war as one of the kinds of conflict, humanity did not know war and knew only hunting before that time. If the purpose of hunting is destruction of animals with aim of obtaining for meat for human consumption, that the purpose of war is destruction, forcing out, capture by human beings with aim of seizure of territory and various resources. *Homo sapiens* and Neanderthal man lived on one territory and wars with each other a long time (40-28 thousand years ago). Contemporary man had appeared only once in some small region (in Africa), he settled from there to entire Old World and contemporary man had destroyed all archaic people (*Pithecanthropus* and Neanderthal men). All contemporary people differ very little from each other genetically (genetic differences between the races of people in general is less than between the different beings of chimpanzee in one herd).

2.2.3. The differences of man from the monkey, which appeared in the process of evolution.

In my opinion, new functions of thinking (capability for gun activity, spoken language and abstract thinking) had appeared at man in comparison with the monkey, but highest mammals (dogs, monkeys and so on) and man have a capability to intuition, but this intuition, in contrast to the man, exists at highest mammals in the nonverbal form.

The appearance of new functions of thinking had led to the appearance of physiological differences of the man from the monkey:

- Man had acquired the capability for walking erect with aim to free hands for the gun activity. This had led to a change in the hand and the development of thumb at man, this had led to the decrease of the length of hands, this had led to a change in the foot, which had lost seizing function with climbion along the trees, this had led to a change of the spine (it appeared S- descriptive form instead of the form of arc).
- The appearance of speech and thinking had led to the change in the structure of skull and brain. The brain of man is in 2-2,5 times more than the brain of anthropomorphous monkeys.
- The chin's protrusion testifies about a good development of articulate speech at man.

2.3. Psychology.

2.3.1. The essence of the psychological theory of Sigmund Freud.

Man origins from the monkey; therefore instincts, intuition and unconscious play the very large role in the behavior of man, man inherited this instincts, intuition and unconscious from the monkeys.

In the opinion Freud, consciousness - this is only top of the iceberg, under which unconscious hides itself, unconscious is enormous underwater part of the iceberg, which has an enormous effect on the behavior of man.

Subconsciousness resembles the boiler, which manufactures much sexual and aggressive energy. Subconsciousness requires output and otherwise boiler can explode and disease will begin the in the form of neurosis.

Man frees self from the tension and man feel a brief condition of the bliss in the process of the unlimited exit of energy. Freud named two instincts (instinct of life **Eros** and instinct of death of **Tanatos**). The instinct of life includes in self hunger, thirst, sex. **Libido** (from the Latin "to want" or "to desire") is the form of psychic energy. The instincts of death can be directed both inside in the form the suicide and outside in the form of hatred and aggression. Freud treated by soldiers in the hospital during the First World War. These soldiers are trained to kill in war; therefore they had received the tendency to the murder after service or to the suicide. It can compare the sub consciousness with the blind king which demands of satisfaction of own instincts in spite of dangers. Morals and social norms call conditions, time and place of the satisfaction of instincts. If the desires of man contradict to the norms of morals, that man attempts to suppress these desires, to forget, to extrude them into the sphere of unconscious. Anxiety appears as a result contradiction between instincts and requirements of morals.

The main method to get rid of the anxiety is ***sublimation that is a safe exit of energy along other channels***. Man can splash out own aggression with help of the occupation by the power kinds of sport (by boxing, by fight or by heavy athletics), with help of the acquisition of the profession of soldier in the war. Woman with the sadistic inclinations can become the surgeon or the author of first-class criminal novels. Man can splash the superfluous energy through such channels as occupation by art, by science or by policy. The nervous and passionate temperament of some politicians, like V.V. Zhirinovsky or A. Hitler, testifies that their “boiler” boils simply. If man can not organize the sublimation, that “boiler” can explode and man begins to ache the in the form of neurosis or hysteria. Neurosis is manifested in different fears that are in the phobias. Freud earned to itself to the life with help of treatment of people with such diagnosis with help of the psychoanalysis. It used two methods of treatment (hypnosis and the method of free associations). Freud learned the authentic thoroughly hidden even from itself reasons of the disease of patient with help of this methods, then Freud explained these reasons to patient and thus Freud had treated by patient. A shortcoming of the psychoanalytical method consists in that the paid procedure of treatment can last by years; this is much more expensive than simple tablet.

Conclusion: subconsciousness is the reason for conflicts between the people frequently, but subconsciousness gives to man the energy frequently, the energy is necessary for achievement of victory in the conflict and for survival of man.

2.3.2. The hypnosis as the method of psychological control. Hypnotizer professor Matveyev.

The hypnosis is sinking of man in the trans and the realization of suggestion.

Professor Matveyev was my teacher of psychology at the Ural State University in Yekaterinburg, Matveyev was professional hypnotizer and he tried to explain to us at the lectures all secrets of this method. Hypnotizer must possess confident, imperious, juicy, artistic voice, that is reached by the way of prolonged trainings. Furthermore, hypnotizer must see the people, inclined to the suggestion; hypnotizer must see the people with the weak will and the rich imagination. Woman and children yield by hypnosis more easily. Blue-eyed blondes with the bad imagination, the developed thinking (for example, chess players) and the strong will yield by hypnosis badly. Professor Matveyev organized the shows of hypnosis in his lectures frequently. Matveyev revealed people, inclined to the suggestion, with help of the simple procedure at first. Matveyev ordered to entire class to shut the eyes and to press hand into the fist. People, inclined to the suggestion, could not unclench the fist without its command. Matveyev called these people to the black-board on the turn and then Matveyev carried out the experiences above them under the amazed views of other students. Experimental students, who were in condition of hypnotic trance, represented on its command that, as they catch fish, they play to the piano, they draw the picture and so on

The opinion polls show that it can to suggest the necessary ideas to the sufficiently high percentage of people (from 40% to 75%).

2.3.3. Four of temperament and their style of behavior in the conflict.

Hippocrates named correctly four temperaments:

- ***phlegmatic***,
- ***sanguine***,
- ***choleric***,
- ***melancholic***.

But Hippocrates had given the incorrect substantiation of this correct classification. In his opinion, four temperaments are formed owing to predominance of one of four secretions - mucus, blood, yellow bile and black bile. I. P. Pavlov had given the correct scientific substantiation of the classification of temperaments in its theory about the types of higher nervous activity. It established that the features of higher nervous activity are determined by different correlations of excitation and braking. Nervous system can be characterized by the following properties:

- “strength - weakness”;
- “balanced - unbalanced”;
- “mobility - inertness”.

Different combinations of these properties give the specific type of the nervous system:

- Strong, balanced, mobile man is sanguine person (from the Latin “sanguis” - the blood);
- Strong, balanced, inert man is phlegmatic person (from the Greek “phlegma” - mucus);
- strong, unbalanced, with the predominance of excitation man is choleric person (from Greek “chole” - yellow bile),
- weak man is melancholic person (from the Greek “melasseis chole” - black bile).

The sanguine person is characterized by large mobility, sanguine person adapt to changed living conditions easily. Sanguine person has a the ability to switch attention rapidly. Sanguine person makes the acquaintance with the new people easily. Its feelings are variable now he is gay, now he is sad, now he laughs; now he cries. Its negative trait of character is that he can't hold the own promises; it does not know how to lead the matter to the end and he seizes for the new matter. Example of sanguine person is Ostap Bender from the novel of Ilf and Petrov “12 chairs”.

The phlegmatic person is slow, but he has capacity for work, **the** phlegmatic person has self-control, firmness and patience. Feelings of phlegmatic person are characterized by weak external expressiveness. Its negative trait of character is that he can be lost in the unexpected situation. Example of phlegmatic person - Pierre Bezukhov from the novel I. Tolstoy “War and peace”.

Choleric person is combat, fervent, passionate person. The will of choleric is irregular; he is characterized by the increased irritability, unbalanced state, impetuosity, hot temper, sharpness and straightness. Its negative trait of character is the increased inclination to conflict. Example of choleric – this Russian Emperor Peter 1.

Melancholic person possesses the increased emotionalism and sensitivity, closure, passiveness, suspiciousness. It yields to melancholy and fear easily. Unusual situation and new people frightens to him. It is very careful person. Its negative trait of character is

weakness in the conflicts. It possesses the increased sensitivity and the finesse of feelings; therefore many poets and composers were the melancholics, for example, A. A. Blok, P.I. Tchaikovsky and A.P. Chekhov.

The representatives of different temperaments behave in the course of conflict differently. Choleric is the instigator of a large quantity of senseless conflicts frequently. Sanguine person knows how easily to settle the conflicts. Phlegmatic person avoids conflicts as far as possible, but to a definite limit. When enemy is not stopped and passes the limits of that permitted, phlegmatic person is converted into the infuriated bull, he manifests the maximum degree of aggressiveness and he calms only after the final victory above the enemy. Melancholic is potential victim in the conflict.

2.3.4. "Fateful love".

"Fateful" love is the variety of psychological struggle or the game between the representatives of opposite sexes, as a result by this struggle or game one person becomes by "victim", and the second person becomes by "hunter", "hunter" knows how "to divide off the hearts" of its "victims". It is judged to endure this illness and to obtain immunity to each person in the youth at least one time. C. G. Jung introduced into psychology the concept "Anima" and "Animus". "Anima" is the image of absolute woman, "female", this image founds in subconsciousness of any man. "Anima" is the image of the mysterious, extraordinarily beautiful, penetrating, strong woman. From one side, anima is goddess, while with another anima is witch. "Fateful" women are capable to play the role "Anima" intuitively. This image possesses enormous mystical force. Young man learns this image at first glance, this image was in its subconsciousness from the birth, and young man begins to experience love at first glance. Then young man falls on the knees and he begins to pray about the reciprocity vainly. "Fateful" woman receives the pleasure from the consciousness of the absolute power above the men. She has the capability to destroy them simply, she can divide off family to them, she can break career to them, to push into the crime, to lead to the suicide. As said the heroine of French film "if Don Juan was in the skirt", which plays Bridzhid Bardo: "To tempt - this is not difficult, to subjugate - this is art. You subjugate in order to destroy". "Victim" recalls after arriving into itself, that it was as in to delirium. This image "Anima" means is identical for all men; therefore "fateful" woman leaves on life's course an enormous quantity of "victims", its image acts on the men without refusals. if "victims" can survive, that "victims" remember their first and unsuccessful love to entire remained life, and "victims" try to go around similar women by side subsequently or "victims" begin to play the role "fateful" man themselves and "victims" begin to take vengeance upon all women. Each woman has in her subconsciousness an image Animus, an image of male, which leads to the analogous consequences.

Examples "fateful" men from the artistic literature:

- Don Juan,
- Pechorin from novel M. Lermontov "Hero of our time",
- Giacomo Giovanni Casanova,
- "Dark-blue beard".

Examples of “fateful” women from the artistic literature:

- Milady (lady Winter) from the novel of Alexander Dumas “Three musketeers”,
- the heroine of the narrative of Alexander Kuprin “Pomegranate bracelet”, princess Vera Nikolaevna Sheina,
- the heroine of the film of “Azazel” Amalie Kazemirovna Bezhetskaya to novel Boris Acunin,
- Luba (actor Natalia Andreychenko) of the film “Military-field novel”.

2.4. The theory of systems.

2.4.1. The progressive development of society.

System is a sum of elements and connections between them.

The development of system is a complication or a simplification of the system.

Progress is a complication, appearance in the system of new communications and elements.

Regress is a simplification the system, the disappearance from system of connections and elements.

Thus, progress and regress - this is two opposite forms of development.

Cycle is a alternation of progress and regress.

Axiom: Society develops progressively as a whole. This axiom is proved by the enormous sum of the facts of the progressive development of the implements of labor, functions of thinking, appearance all of new and new groups and organizations, increase in the scientific knowledge, forms of social conflicts and forms of social control, new social formations as the steps of the development of society.

2.4.2. The theory of the open systems.

Ludwig von Bertalanffy has created the theory of the open systems in biology, and then he attempted to create the general theory of systems, but this intention was not fulfilled to the end. Examples of the open systems are water tower, biological organism, society. ***The open system is the system, which has an entrance and an exit, the open system exchanges with the environment by substance and energy and the open system supports the interior equilibrium.*** For example, water tower has an entrance and exit for water, it is supported the equilibrium in the tank of this tower (approximately identical level of water) with help of the simplest automation without the participation of man. Organism of man supports the equilibrium in the form of a constant temperature of the body in the healthy state independent of temperature of environment also. The maintenance of equilibrium occurs with help of the mechanism of straight relation and feedback relation between regulator and object of control. ***Homeostasis is the process of maintaining the equilibrium through the process of internal regulation.*** Concept of homeostasis was introduced into the science by American physiologist Y. Cannon.

In my opinion, the maintenance of equilibrium occurs with help of the mechanism of biological, technical or social control. Social control is one of the forms of regulation.

It is possible to solve global and ecological problems only with help of the organization of global control for the development of global World.

The main idea of the general theory systems of Bertalanffy consists in the fact that **similarity and isomorphism** of different systems in the society, technique and living nature exists; therefore it is necessary to build the classification of all these systems independent of the sphere of propagation. Many scientists attempted to fulfill this task, but this task was not fulfilled to the end before today.

Society has an entrance and an exit and society supports the interior equilibrium. Environment for society serves as nature. There are a mineral and natural resources (earth, drinking water) at the entrance into the society. There are different wastes of production at the exit from the society. The disruption of interior equilibrium occurs owing to different reasons (owing to a deficiency of the resources at the entrance, owing to an excessive increase of the population, owing to a sharp change of the environment, climate, the ecological situation and the global problem). Disruption of equilibrium leads to the hunger, the revolution, the Civil War, when people kill each other for the piece of bread and it lead to wars between the states in reason of the disappearing resources.

2.5. Philosophy.

2.5.1. The formations.

2.5.1.1. The classification of formations.

Formations are the stages of the development for society.

The main idea of formational approach consists in that the development of society occurs through the stages (through the formations). Marx transferred in the work "To the criticism of political economy" four formations:

- ***antique,***
- ***asian,***
- ***feudal,***
- ***capitalist.***

The scientific discussion was on this question in 1928-1935 in the USSR, as a result J. Stalin totaled of this discussion and Stalin named five formations:

- ***primitive-communal,***
- ***slaveholding,***
- ***feudal,***
- ***capitalist,***
- ***communist.***

Socialism is the first phase of communism.

Stalin had compelled to forget about the Asian formation, since the Asian formation resembled socialism greatly. It is obtained so that such society was built in the USSR, as in ancient Egypt, and this is named by progress? Theme "Asian formation" had become forbidden theme in the Soviet philosophy. C. Vittfogel wrote in the West on this theme in the work "The eastern despotism: the comparative study of the total authorities". R. Aron mentioned this theme in the work "Democracy and totalitarianism". The reason of incompleteness of the discussion about the formations consists to the present day that the philosophers could not find the correct criterion, which distinguishes one formation

from another. In the opinion Marx, such criterion is the level of the development of productive forces, but this criterion is too abstract, unfit for the comparison of formations; therefore some researchers separated four formations, and others researchers separated five formations, some researchers considered the Asian formation different from others formations, but other researchers did not consider like that. In our opinion, such criterion is the ***kind of control in the sphere of the economy:***

- ***primitive-communal formation is built on the moral control,***
- ***slaveholding formation is built on the armed control,***
- ***feudalist formation is built on the administrative control,***
- ***capitalist formation is built on the economic control.***

Marx did not invent new kind of control for the communism and Marx considered even that all forms of social control will be abolished under the communism, but this prognosis is ***utopia, unrealizable dream***, since society cannot exist without the relations of social conflict and social control. The attempts were made to use in the economy ideological stimuluses (red flags, the marks of the Forward of Communist labor, medal and the order of Hero of Socialist Labor, the articles in the newspaper, which glorify of Forwards, photograph on the board of honor, honorable certificates under socialism. Miner Aleksey Stakhanov had become the first forward. But this campaign had ended by complete failure, since workers did not want to work for the flags. Such sanctions acted on people under socialism actually, as body's punishments in the sphere of the forced labor of the prisoners in the prison, as threat of the capital punishment for "the wreckers", as administrative sanctions in the sphere of free labor. Body's punishments in the sphere of the economy is the sign of slaveholding, and administrative stimuluses is the sign of feudalism; therefore socialism is the Asian variety of the feudalism, where there is state's big on size sector of the slaveholding economy. Slow evolution from the slaveholding to the feudalism went in the Ancient East.

Thus, in my opinion, four formations existed in the history of society:

- ***primitive,***
- ***slaveholding,***
- ***feudal,***
- ***Capitalist.***

2.5.1.2. Asian formation.

Asian formation was invented in Ancient Egypt and Ancient Mesopotamia; similar societies had arisen in ancient India and ancient China. Ancient Mexico, Ancient Peru, Byzantium, tsarist Russia and Soviet Russia later. "Asian" and despotic character of tsarist Russia is dictated by external factor, by Tatar-Mongolian conquest. Vittfogel wrote that Russia was "the outskirts" of the West before the Mongolian invasion, and after that as Mongolians had brought to Russ the "eastern" orders, borrowed by Mongolians from China, Russ had become "the outskirts" of the East. A. Toynbee objected to that, A. Toynbee was confident in the byzantine origin of Russian civilization. In the opinion Toynbee, Vittfogel attempted to revive the Greek myth of the times of Greco- Persian wars about "bad" Asia" and "good Europe". Vittfogel had seen In tsarist Russia clearly the

features, typical for “eastern despotisms” (rural community and bureaucracy). It had invented in Asia irrigation agriculture and cattle-breeding, it had built in Asia the huge irrigational systems and other global projects (pyramid in Egypt, urban walls and pyramidal towers in Mesopotamia, Chinese wall in China). These huge objects became archaeological monument and frequently by the useless method of the spending of human energy, which did not have real benefit. State servitude, bureaucracy, taxes, hieroglyphic written language, despotism, regular army, law court, law-enforcement agencies, code of laws and government ownership to the earth, temple's economy and economy of pharaoh were invented in Asia. Bureaucracy had functions of the collection of taxes and management of the building of global projects. Despotism or, in other words, tyranny was vitally necessary in the countries of the Ancient East, since despot could force only each year to repair the irrigational systems and thus to avoid the hunger. Asian formation had become the Asian variety of slaveholding, which had become the Asian variety of the feudalism gradually, bright difference in which was the absence of particular ownership of the means of production. The society of “Eastern” type is blind version of development for society, since the society of “Eastern” type is not capably to pass to capitalism as the higher stage of development for society independently. The absence of free work force leads to the stagnation, and social progress concludes with blind alley. This alone speaks, that the ways of “the east” and “the West” are principally different already. Eastern society is based not on the property relations, but on existence of non-class despotic state with “the bureaucracy”. Despotic power of the state had appeared and this power had become the insurmountable force: despotic power of state regulates agriculture and use of water, undertakes the large building work, controls craft and trade to a greater or lesser extent. Any opposition is suppressed by the system of the organized total terror. Society is divided only into two classes: ruling class and controlled class. The despot and bureaucracy belong to the ruling class. Controlled class is farmers, craftsmen, merchants and slave. Power of the state fulfills two functions:

- organizational function (Vittfogel includes in this function the organization of economy and the organization of armed forces),
- the function of appropriation for incomes.

The idolized despotic authority is supported by permanent army, police and bureaucracy. Absolute subordination is compulsory for each subject. Despotic power strives not to allow that the owners would develop to the independent political force. With this aim despotic power creates obstacles for the formation of large fortunes. If people of low origin are capable to something, that there is a possibility of the elevation for this people. Poor person could make the outstanding career In China and this person could become minister even with help of the passing of school examinations. Despotism had appeared in “hydraulic societies” and despotism had turn out to one of the most infectious diseases of human society. Vittfogel had attempted to solve the problem of the delay of the countries of the east from Europe. One of the reasons is the absence the needs for the West to expend the forces to the irrigational works. Based on the example

of China Vittfogel spoke about the regress, caused by achievements of the nomads to farmers. The achievement of Kiev Russia by Tatar-Mongols had led to the similar regress.

Ancient Greece and Ancient Rome had become the cradle for the western version of slaveholding. The western version of feudalism arose in the countries of Western Europe after the invasion of Germans and wreck of ancient Rome. This western version of slaveholding and feudalism differed from the Asian version somewhat. The climate was moister in the West; therefore there was a ploughed agriculture in the West, and there was never system of irrigation agriculture in the West; therefore it needs not irrigational systems, state servitude and despotism in the West. Athens borrowed from Finicia craft, sea's trade and alphabet. It were invented the private property to the earth and slaves, representative democracy and aristocracy, warship (triera), market, sport, competition of artists in ancient Greece. There was serfdom and vassal-feudatory system, built on the administrative control only in the West. Capitalism was invented just in the West.

It is possible to enumerate four great English inventions, which are the basis of capitalism:

- ***Economic control***, reward and penalty in the economy, free work force.
- ***Inventions in the technics*** (firearms, machine tool, steam engine and so on).
- ***Market*** on the basis of the use of free work force.
- ***Representative democracy***, multi-party system, national elections, constitution, political freedoms.

Capitalism was brought to Asia on the bayonets of West European colonizers.

Conclusion: in my opinion, Vittfogel was rights partly regarding the reasons for the appearance of despotism in different countries. Vittfogel concentrated its attention only in one of the reasons for the appearance of despotism (system of irrigation agriculture) and Vittfogel did not see other reasons. In my opinion, the main reason for the appearance of despotism are the extreme external and internal conditions of life of society. Such conditions can be the threat of the external aggression, large territory and imperial organization of the country, when there is a need for the suppression of separative uprisings. Such conditions can be the need for organizing irrigation agriculture. There was never irrigation agriculture in Russia, but there were threats of the external aggression from the side of numerous aggressive neighbors for Russia always. Russia possessed large territory always and there was a need for suppressing uprisings of separatists always. It is no accidental, what Russia has selected the very rigid model of democracy (presidential republic) today, otherwise Civil War against the separatists could begin in Russia or Russia could lose the war in the international arena.

2.5.1.3. Russian way of development.

Russia occupies the middle position between Europe and Asia; therefore Russia had invented almost nothing its, but Russia borrowed the social inventions alternately first of Europe, then from Asia. Generally, very few countries exists, which could make at least one social invention. There were four "country- teachers" for Russia:

- **Varangians** from the West from Sweden, they had become the first teachers for the eastern Slavs, Varangians had brought into Russia princely authority, trade along the rivers, weapon and military order, laws, the collection of tribute.
- **Byzantium**, which had become the second teacher for Russia, Byzantium occupied the middle position between Europe and Asia also, as Russia, Russia were borrowed from Byzantium the Christianity, written language, architecture.
- The **Tatar-Mongols and Gold Horde** from Asia, which had become the third teacher for Russia. The Tatar-Mongols and Gold Horde had learned Russians to collect the taxes from each house-keeping and to build despotism, as result the absolute monarchy was invented in the Moscow state, where the throne was transferred by the inheritance to eldest son or to elder brother.
- **Western Europe** (first Poland, then Sweden, Holland, England, Germany, France; Russia warred with some of these countries and learned at them alternately) had become the fourth teacher for Russia in 17 century, and especially under Russian emperor Peter 1. Three English inventions (technical inventions, market and economic control) were borrowed from Western Europe. Russian emperor Nikolai 2 attempted to introduce the fourth English invention, to build the system of representative democracy, Nikolai 2 had introduced parliament and multi-party elections, but Nicolai 2 could not finish building, Nikolai 2 did not introduce constitution and control of the parliament over government.

Disruption in the social building occurred as a result of October overturn in 1917. Bolsheviks had destroyed the capitalist system and Bolsheviks had built the primitive Asian formation on an example of ancient Egypt. ***Bolsheviks were carried out four campaigns on the building of the Asian formation:***

- **War Communism.** Lenin abolished private property to the earth and to plants, economic control in the sphere of economy, market, representative democracy, Lenin attempted to abolish money, religion and code of law even vainly. This campaign caused Civil War in Russia, but Bolsheviks could to conquer in this War, although Bolsheviks were forced to go to the temporary concessions to the peasants in the form of the policy of the New Economic Policy.
- **The New Economic Policy.** Bolsheviks removed prohibition to small and average private property and small hire of work force, to particular small trade inside the country in the economy under the New Economic Policy, Bolsheviks had introduced convertible currency (gold ten rubles), but Bolsheviks had preserved the prohibition to large private property and particular foreign trade. Such contradictions in the economy had led to the crises of the New Economic Policy, when peasants had rejected to sell the bread on the low prices.
- **Industrialization.** Bolsheviks had organized the large building of the plants of heavy and defense's industry, channels and railroads. The sources of funds of these building became the robbery of agriculture, the free labor of prisoners, the coercion to the purchase of the bonds of the national bond issue, the sale of vodka.
- **Collectivization.** Bolsheviks had driven by peasants into the kolkhozes by force and Bolsheviks compel by peasants to work almost free of charge, Bolsheviks compel by

peasants to work for “marks” in the register of workdays. Peasants fed and paid large taxes from the vegetable-garden. Bolsheviks robbed and destroyed by rich peasants. As a result stimulus for the labor completely disappeared at peasants, and agricultural branch was led to the condition of complete decline.

- **Cultural Revolution or “large terror” or “large cleaning”**. Lenin had built oligarchy, as the authority of the privileged minority; this minority was called “Leninist guards”. The fight of fractions for the authority had begun inside this “Leninist guards” In the 20's of 20 century. Stalin had conquered on the turn by paralyzed Lenin, the fraction of Trotsky, fraction of Zinoviev and Kamenev, the fraction of Bukharin, Rykov and Tomskiy. Stalin had destroyed physically almost entire “Leninist guards” in 1937-1938 and Stalin had built despotism. Instead of “Leninist guards” Stalin had created the new ruling layer (the nomenclature), which was subordinated to tyrant rigidly. Thus, Asian formation was finished building and Asian formation was the classical model during Stalin's epoch.

N. S. Khrushchev had destroyed physically new aspirant in tyrants (L. P. Beria). Khrushchev had restored oligarchy, with that the gradual dismantling of Asian formation had begun in Russia. The degeneration of oligarchy had begun during Brezhnev's epoch. Gorbachev had shaken loose the oligarchy before the base. Yeltsin had destroyed oligarchy and Asian formation in Russia completely, Yeltsin had built capitalism and system of representative democracy on the western models. Gaydar had introduced market in 1991; Chubais had introduced private property and economic control in the economy. Yeltsin introduced constitution and parliament. Putin had directed the order after the period of reforms and Putin had strengthened this system.

Asian formation was built in other countries of the socialist camp also, where these four campaigns were carried out on the Soviet model also. As soon as the Soviet troops had been brought out in 1989 from these countries of East Europe, “velvety” revolutions had occurred and capitalism was restored in this countries. Mao Tzedun had built Asian formation in China, Mao Tzedun had won Civil War in China and Mao Tzedun had conducted such campaigns as “great leap forward”, people communes and Cultural Revolution. The policy of the New Economic Policy is conducted in China today. Market, bonus and fine in the economy and technical inventions are introduced in China, but authority is located in the hands of Communist oligarchy, and the students, who required by democracy on the square Tiananmen, were crushed by tanks. Asian formation remains in North Korea and in Cuba today.

Conclusion lies in the fact that socialism is regress in comparison with capitalism, and this immense Communist experiment led to the large victims in Russia. Bolsheviks could not find their Russian way of the development of the country and Bolsheviks had led the country by backward Asian way. Bolsheviks can not build anything, except this primitive model of society and today. The repetition of a similar utopian experiment will become the catastrophe for Russia.

Besides marxist theory there are other theories about the stages of the development of society. Walt Rostow had separated five stages of economic increase in the work “The stages of economic increase. Non-Communist manifesto”, published in 1960.

A. Toffler had separated three stages of the development of society and of production:

- **agrarian,**
- **industrial,**
- **Post-industrial.**

Herbert Marshal MacLean had shared history into three periods in dependence on the replacement of the means of the connection:

- The period of the tribal person, who possessed the capability to **spoken language**.
- The period of the industrial person, who exchanged information with help of the printing press by I. Guttenberg.
- The period of the new tribal person, who exchanges by information with help of the telephone, the Internet, sputnik's communication and etc.

Some sociologists separate four periods of history in the dependence on the change of the energy sources:

- Period of the use only of muscular force of man, driver animals, energy of wind and falling water.
- Period of the use of a steam engine.
- Period of the use of an electric motor and internal combustion engine.
- Period of the use of atomic energy and jet engine.

In my opinion, these classifications of the steps of the development of society are not completely successful, since these authors selected secondary criterions for the classification of steps. My criterion for the classification of the steps of the development of society (kind of social control in the sphere of the economy) is more essential.

2.5.2. Civilizations.

2.5.2.1. The main principles of civilization's approach.

There are three basic ideas of this approach:

- Each local civilization has unique uniqueness. Local civilizations are differed from each other to the systems of values, the customs, the culture, the production technology, their morals and philosophy.
- Each local civilization survives the periods of generation, bloom, decline and ruin. The cycle of the life of civilization is such.
- These local civilizations exist near with each other, these local civilizations change each other and fight with each other.

Researchers separate several local civilizations: Ancient Egypt, the civilization of Babylon and Assyria, Ancient China, Ancient India, the antique civilization of Ancient Greece and Ancient Rome, the civilization of Ancient America, the Moslem civilization of Arab caliphate and Osman empire, West European civilization. There is a discussion about the composition of this list of civilizations. The reason of discussion consists in the fact that the researchers did not find and they did not agree about the criterion, which distinguishes one civilization from another. In my opinion, such criterion is the list of great social inventions which were perfected by this civilization. For example, my large

doubts cause the attempt to consider Russia by separate civilization. In spite of Russian patriotism, it is difficult to find in the history of Russia the fact of the perfect great social inventions, which entered into the gold reserves for humanity. Russia, as and the majority of the countries of World, did not invent, but Russia learned at other civilizations. It is desirable to repeat again, that Russia is the transitional country from Asia to Europe, like Byzantium. ***Civilization is society, built on the specific collection of great social inventions. One civilization is differed from another civilization with help of the collection of these inventions.***

J. Vico, O. Spengler, A. Toynbee had created the classical and widely known theories within the framework of civilizational approach to the history of society. All these authors were keep on the account of questions of culture and mythology, their style of account was metaphorical and too loquacious.

2.5.2.2. The law of challenge and answer by A. J. Toynbee.

Its main book is “Understanding of history” into 9 volumes. The essence of the law of challenge and answer consists of the following: ***environment proposes the challenge for civilization, elite must find answer to this challenge, if there is no answer or answer is inadequate, then civilization perishes, if elite succeeds to find the correct answer, then this civilization conquers and teaches neighbors to this great invention.*** The expansion of boundaries, the completion of work force and the assimilation of adjacent barbarians - these forms of activity are characteristic for any civilization.

There are three types of the challenges:

- ***Unfavorable natural and climatic conditions.*** Civilization reaches successes not as a result of the light conditions of geographical environment, but in spite of the severe climate. The absence of challenges and too good natural conditions, as a rule, encourages the return to nature (“forward to the monkeys”) and they lead to the cessation of any development of civilization.
- ***Attacks of foreigners.***
- ***Rotting and the decline of the previous civilizations,*** the weakness of enemy is challenge also, because the weakness of enemy generates the hope in another enemy to easy victory.

Elite - this creative minority, which rules at first owing to merits and authority, then elite degenerates unavoidably and elite rules by the force of weapon, then elite perish and gives way to the top of authority to another elite. Elite must convert sluggish and inert masses in its strong-willed, striving to new targets companions. ***Mass is noncreative majority.*** Mass is deprived of the ability to create and mass must imitate to elite. Toynbee could not formulate the criterion, which distinguishes one civilization from another; therefore Toynbee named too many civilizations - 21 civilization. Moreover, Toynbee had “sunk” in the information about enormous quantity of historic facts literally and Toynbee could not present its concept clearly, since Toynbee could not isolate the main thing in its concept.

Examples of the successful answers of the civilizations:

- **Hunters of the Sahara.** Unfavorable for the ancient people process of the drying up of afro-Asian steppe had begun after the end of glacial period, desert the Sahara had arisen on the spot fat pastures. The process of drying up is challenge for the ancient people. Some tribes of hunters and collectors had died out simply. Other tribes made two great answers: nomad cattle breeding and irrigation agriculture. Nomads established nomad civilization and nomads had begun to conduct their herds along the seasonal route of migration skillfully, from one oasis to another. The such steppes and climate exist in America and Australia too, but Indians and aborigines of Australia did not know such invention, as cattle breeding, thus, not all depends from natural conditions. The ancestors of Egyptians and inhabitants of Mesopotamia could master the swamps in the valleys of the river Nile, the Tigris and the Euphrates, Egyptians and inhabitants of Mesopotamia had established the river's civilizations, Egyptians and inhabitants of Mesopotamia had built immense drainage and irrigating systems, using not iron, but only rock and wooden implements of labor.

- **Ands civilization** had arisen in the territory of upland. Challenge for the ancestors of Incas is the small territory of the earth, suitable for the agriculture in the mountains, severe climate and the low fertility of the earth. Answer is a terraced agriculture.

- **Minos civilization.** Island Crete was the center of this civilization, this civilization had arisen as a result the challenge of sea. Phoenicians lived in the mountains on the coast of sea and Phoenicians had little earth, suitable for the agriculture. Answer of Phoenicians is a invention of seagoing ships, sea trade and alphabet. Bronze weapon, wares made from the glass and purple cloths had become by Phoenician's goods. Minos civilization perished as a result natural catastrophe, as a result of volcanic eruption in 1 600 years before birth of Christos. Phoenicians were extruded from the seaways by their disciples (the ancient Greeks), which had exceeded their teachers in the trade. The last colony of Phoenicians (Carfagen) was destroyed by Ancient Rome. Thus, Phoenicians did not find answer to the new challenge of environment - commercial competition of Greece and the military invasion of Rome and Phoenician's civilization had perished.

- Challenges for the **antique civilization of Ancient Greece** are the small fertility of stony soils and the shortage of foodstuffs under the conditions for exuberance growth of the population. There were three attempts to make an answer to this challenge. The answer of Sparta consisted in the fact that it is necessary to conquer the adjacent earth in Messenia, to convert the conquered inhabitants into the state slaves and to force them to work on the Spartans. Sparta was forced to create regular army and to militarize its life on top downwardly for the accomplishment of this objective, but Spartans did not have a craft and a trade, they were backward in all spheres, except war. The answer of Corinth consisted in the fact that it is necessary to establish overseas colonies in Sicily, South Italy and Frakia, where there were much of fertile earth, and to give the bread from this colonies. But Athens had made the most successful and most effective answer. Athens had borrowed the invention of Phoenicians (sea's trade and craft), and inhabitants of Athens had bought the bread to the gained money simply. Athens exceeded their teachers in the fact that inhabitants of Athens had invented the first in the world

military, but not commercial ship (triera), the new goods (iron weapon, wine, olive oil, silver adornments), ceramics and etc. The invasion of Persians in Greece had caused the successful march of Alexander of Macedonian. Ancient Rome had invented the mobile construction of infantry in response to the invasion of galls and Roman code.

- The constant invasions of nomads had become by the challenge for Russia. Russia is located on the road from Asia to Europe, on which the countless waves of invasions went in Europe from the side of nomads. As a result Byzantium, which was located on this road also, was swept from face of the earth simply, and Austria had withstood against the Ottoman Turks. The answer to Russia consisted in the invention of war's estates - Cossacks, in the use of firearms and boat against the nomads. Firearms was invented by Frenchmen and Englishmen in the course of centenary war, boat (drakar) is Varangians invention, thus, Russians invented nothing, but Russians used the European inventions against the Asiatic successfully. Cossacks were based on the rivers and Cossacks had made by their natural boundaries of defense, then Cossacks had begun to use a boat for the advance into Siberia, thus, Cossacks had conquered the earth of nomads Cossacks had crushed this ancient center of aggression against the farmers of Europe and Asia.

- If Toynbee's ideas is developed, then it is possible to name the challenges, which had led to **four great English inventions**:

a). The low productivity of labor of bonded workers caused the need for inventing more effective stimuli - **bonus and fine** instead of the administrative stimulus.

b). The deficit of supply of goods, especially pepper and spices, had become the challenge, which led to the need of inventing for oceanic trade, ocean-going ships (Caravels) and market's relations, with which the deficit cannot exist in principle. If ships were primitive early, and it was possible to float on them only along the coast that it would be possible to hide in any bay in the case of storm, then it was possible to float straight through the ocean on the Caravel.

c). Competition from the side of the Indian weavers, which could manufacture the cloths of the manual work to the very low price and by excellent quality, this competition had caused the need of inventing for **mechanical looms and steam engine**.

d). The abuses of tyrants had caused the need of the inventing by the system of **representative democracy**, which consists from constitution, parliament, system of the separation of authorities, multi-party elections and political freedoms.

2.5.3. The synthesis by formational and civilization's approaches.

Some authors contradicted unjustifiably these approaches under a study of the history of society. In my opinion, the theoretical synthesis of these approaches is necessary. Who does chases by humanity upwards to the steps of progressive formational development? Some religious philosophers called God's will in quality of such whip; this God's will conducts by humanity to the purpose. This explanation does not arrange by us, since in my opinion, god does not exist. The progress of society occurs not according to the godly plan, but with help of blind search, by the path of tests and errors according to the law of challenge and answer by Toynbee. Local civilizations realize different projects of development, local civilizations fight with each other; as a result the

natural selection occurs of these civilizations and their answers with help of the war and the competition on the international market. The change of civilizations occurs owing to this fight of civilizations, the change occurs of leaders in the world arena. War and market are lot always; therefore not one civilization can conquer eternally according to the probability theory, success can turn away from the previously lucky civilization once and furthermore the degeneration of the creative elite of this civilization occurs in the course of time, this elite loses the ability to make inventions. Local civilization - is the unit of selection in the human history, like the biological species in the biosphere. Thus, ***the struggle of local civilizations is the reason for formational development, this is such whip, which chases by humanity upward on the steps of progressive formational development, although individual people, nations, organizations, groups, countries and civilizations develop cyclically through the generation, the bloom, the decline and the ruin.***

Examples of the civilization-leaders in the world arena, who changed each other, are the Ancient East and Western Europe. Many conquerors of the past - Alexander Macedonian, Chingiskhan, Napoleon Bonaparte, Adolf Hitler – had attempted to attain by world supremacy, but this idea is utopia, since embodiment into the life of this idea would lead to the end of rivalry between the civilizations, to stagnation and end of the progress of humanity, that it is not possible in principle. The building of the global system of human society, which we observe today, will lead not to the curtailment, but to the aggravation of economic rivalry between the separate regions of world. For example, the countries of South-East Asia and China had gone to the first place on the tempo of economic development today. The Slavephiles in Russia of 19 century proposed to search for their Russian way of progress, Bolsheviks had attempted to carry out this in practice. As a result it had turned out that it is not possible to search the own way of the progress in the backward country, it is necessary at first to overtake the foremost countries, to introduce their newest social inventions, for example the system of representative democracy, and only then to try to invent the own way of progress.

2.6. Sociology.

2.6.1. The social status.

Social status is a position of man in the society, this status have the appropriate list of rights and duties. Status can be compared with the empty cell in the organization or the group, which one or other person can occupy, people come and depart, and statuses remain in the organization. ***Organization is a system of interconnected and specialized statuses.*** Each status has its function in the organization, for example, the function of leader consists in the management by ordinary employees, the function of teacher consists in the education of pupils, the function of worker consists in management and in repair by technical devices, etc Each person occupies several statuses simultaneously, for example, he can occupy the statuses of worker, husband, athlete, friend, student of the evening department of university, member of the party, author of newspaper publication, visitor of hospital, etc

From the point of view of my sociology of conflict and control, the main kinds of statuses are status of controller and status of the object of control, status of enemies in the conflict. Other kinds of statuses are secondary, for example, innate and achievable status are secondary. ***Social role is such behavior, which surrounding men expect from the person, when this person occupies specific status.***

2.6.2. Statics and dynamics as two conditions of social structure.

The founder of sociology Auguste Comte had introduced these concepts

Statics is a social structure or the anatomy of social organism at the given historical moment as the system of the organizations, which resemble by organs in the organism.

Dynamics is a description of the sequence of stages for development by the structure of social organism, that is appearance of new and new organizations and groups. Each organizations has own function in the society.

In my opinion, there is eleven basic groups and organizations in the society, this groups and organizations were invented on the turn:

- ***A family.*** Family has a function of the production of healthy posterity. Family was invented in the period of the origin of primitive society. Family, genus and tribe are built on the moral control. The wars flared up between the tribes frequently.

- ***A production's organization.*** Its function is a production of vital goods (food, clothing, dwelling and etc.). The first modes of production were cattle breeding and agriculture, then craft and machine production. Most effective at that moment kinds of social control were applied in the production's organization, for example, the moral control was applied in the production's organizations under the primitive society, the armed control was applied in the production's organizations under the slaveholding society, the administrative control was applied in the production's organizations under the feudalism, economic control is applied in the production's organizations under capitalism. The market relations between the producers had arisen instead of the natural housekeeping under capitalism, when effective producer survives only.

- ***An army.*** The army was invented in the period of the sunset of primitive society (period of military democracy). An army has function of making war, to protect the boundaries of national territory from the aggressor and to conquer the strange territory. Army was built on the moral control initially, then army was built on the armed control, and then army is built on the administrative control today.

- ***Law-enforcement agencies*** (law court, the police, prison). The law-enforcement agencies were invented in the period of slaveholding society. The function of the law-enforcement agencies is maintenance of social order that is realizing of armed control of government over citizens, the realization of the system of criminal law. The law-enforcement agencies had begun to use the administrative and economic sanctions besides body's punishments latter. The law-enforcement agencies are built on the administrative control of the leader over their employees. Prison is built on the armed control, when guard has the right to use body's punishments against the prisoners. The police is in the conditions of war with the criminal organizations. Criminal organizations are the spare center of authority, which strengthens in the case of the temporary

weakening of police and lawful authority of government. Criminal organizations are in the conditions of war with each other.

- **A bureaucracy.** The bureaucracy has a function to gather taxes and to lead by social works sometimes, that is to build channels, dams etc. The economic function of bureaucracy is the extremely ineffective form of use of labor force in comparison with the system of private enterprise, be built on the economic control. Bureaucracy is built on the administrative control. The written hieroglyphic language and cadastral survey (book of taxpayers) were invented for the realization of the collection of taxes in ancient Egypt. The bureaucracy was arisen under the slaveholding society.

- **A government.** The government has a function to control administratively the activity of army, bureaucracy and law-enforcement agencies. The government controls the system of education and church sometimes. ***Theocracy, on the contrary, is a form of government, under which the church controls the government.*** The government is built on the administrative control of its employees. Supreme power consists from three branches of power (legislative, executive and judicial) today under the conditions of representative democracy, this three branches of power are independent from each other.

- **A church and a sect.** These religious organizations have a function to comfort the fear of the believers before death and to convince them in the necessity of existence for the system of social control, in the necessity of submission to controllers. Church, as religious organization, was built in Buddhism, Christianity and Islam at first. Church, as religious organization, is built on the administrative control of its employees (priests). The church used the body's punishments against its enemies (heretics) sometimes. The church organized the religious wars and crusades against the competitors sometimes. The church had arisen in the period of the sunset of slaveholding society.

- **A system of education.** The system of education has a function of the socialization of the growing up generation. The state's system of education is built on the administrative control of its employees. The system of education had arisen under the slaveholding society.

- **A system of public health.** The system of public health has a function of the treatment of people. The first doctors had appeared under the slaveholding society. Medical organizations are built on the administrative control.

- **An Art, a media and a mass culture.** They have a function to satisfy the aesthetical requirements and to inform people, to carry out the socialization. The media and mass culture are in the conditions of competition with each other. Correspondents enter into the discussion with each other in the course of struggle for spheres of influence on the spectators. The separate mean of media and mass culture, for example, the separate newspaper or television channel are built on the economic and administrative control of the leader over its employees. The media and mass culture were invented under capitalism.

- **A science.** The science has a function of the knowledge of truth, of production of inventions and forecasts. The science was invented under the slaveholding society. Scientists compete with each other in the course of scientific discussions.

2.6.3. Main concepts of sociology.

Social structure is a system of social groups and organizations, roles and statuses. In the opinion of organic school in macro-sociology, society is similar to the human organism; therefore society has needs. Each social organization or group resembles any organ of society and each social organization or group satisfies any need, each social organization or group fulfills any function. ***Society is a progressively developing system of groups and organizations, which is built on the relations of conflict and control between the people. Small group is a small quantity of people (from 2 to 15 people), between whom are established the relations of moral leadership and moral control.*** Society is built on the inequality of statuses of people, since there cannot be equalities between the controller and the object of control. The groups of people in the ***social hierarchy (in the pyramid)***, located above each other, make ***stratas*** (layers). Society resembles "layer's pie". ***Stratification is a layering. Social mobility is a displacement of people over the social "staircase". Upward mobility is a displacement of people upward or downward over the social "staircase" as a result of conflicts in during of the life depending in dependent of their abilities***, for example, worker has become by engineer at first, then he has become by the leader of enterprise, then he has by minister, and he became watchman at the pension age. ***Horizontal mobility is a displacement over one step of social staircase without a change of status***, for example, pupil has passed from the eighth class of one school to the eighth class of another school.

2.6.4. A socialization.

Socialization of men occurs in the process of the social control. When child comes into the first class of school, child is trained him by the rules of behavior - not to be late to the lesson, to carry out domestic task, not to talk on the lesson on the outside themes. If pupil does not satisfy this requirement, pupil is punished.

The agents of socialization are individual people, groups and organizations, which conduct the education and they help to man to master roles.

Main agents of the socialization:

- family,
- school,
- kindergarten.
- the media,
- the group of tenders,
- army,
- criminal group,
- religious organizations and production organizations, etc.

2.6.5. Language of gestures, the creation of its own image and the exchange by symbols as the methods of the expression of norms and threat application for sanctions.

2.6.5.1. The language of gestures.

The language of gestures is inherited by people from its animal ancestors; therefore man must not be learned to speak on this language. Animals conflicted and realized the control with help of the language of gestures. Man did not lose to the end the ability to conflict and to realize the control over other people with help of the language of gestures after the invention of spoken language and written language. The invention of written language made it possible to invent the criminal code of norms and sanctions. We make the gestures involuntary; therefore it impossible to tell lies on the language of gestures. It is possible to learn separate simple gestures in order to deceive interlocutor, but other small involuntary gestures can betray you with the head. The education by language of gestures is used under the education of managers today, since it makes it possible to understand the secret intentions of partners in the business. Women understand the language of gestures better then men; therefore it is very difficult for husband to deceive its wife.

In opinion by Allan Pease, it is possible to isolate three basic kinds of the gestures:

- **the gestures of flirtation,**
- **the gestures of lie,**
- **the gestures of aggression.**

The gestures of flirtation for women are a gait from the thigh, the demonstration of the open palm, the extended pupils (eyes “pools”), which indicate agitation; long fixed view longer than 10 seconds. Woman begins to smarten up before the mirror (“to clean plumes”) on the eyes in man, to repair hair, to color lips. The causing gesture of flirtation by men is thumbs for the cuts of pockets or for the belt, this gesture indicates: “I am man. I rule above you”. Man also can “clean plumes” - to shake off the nonexistent dust, to repair necktie.

The gestures of lie or distrust are the touch of eyelid or ear, the touch of neck, the drawing out of collar; the hand, which closes mouth. In order to disguise last gesture, liar can cough hypocritically or scratch the nose. The opened palms indicate: “I speak truth”. Hands in the pockets are the sign of reserved person. Boredom is expressed in the fact that man props up head by hand.

The gestures of aggression are the hands had compressed into the cams and the hands had been rested into the sides. The demonstration of thumbs indicates: “I am the main man” or “all in the order”. Hands back (the gesture of policeman) indicates: “I do not fear to you”. The hands, crossed on the breast, indicate protection. Round-shouldered back indicates complex of inferiority.

Landing on top of the chair, when the back of chair is located in front, it indicates protection. **V** - descriptive sign by the fingers, when hand is turned by palm to the collocutor, has insulting value - “be plugged”. When hand is turned to the collocutor by back side - “victory”. Long fixed view in the places of the deprivation of freedom in combination with the narrow pupils (“snake” view) they indicate malice.

2.6.5.2. Image.

Irwin Hoffman observed the life of cripples, patients of psychiatric hospitals, visitors of casino in America. According to its observations, the bureaucrat- representative of

middle class is forced to develop his capability for social mimicry, to create his image on the service. Image is social role. Each politician has own image also. It is possible to give examples of the successful images: vice-President of Russia Yeltsin was "The father of nation", the vice-President of the USA Reagan was "Own fellow", leader of liberal-democratic party of Russia Zhirinovskiy is "Clown", the Mayor of Moscow Lujkov is "Own fellow in the cap", vice-Governor general Lebed was "Real Colonel", prime-minister of Russia Putin is "the creator of order", leader of party "Union of Right Forces" in Russia Nemtsov is "curly favorite of women". Bad image testifies about professional unfitness to the role of elective politician. Reagan, as the former actor, who played cowboys and superman, used bodybuilding and cosmetic for creating the this image. When husband and wife come to guests, then wife demonstrates respected subordination to the will of husband, although she behaves completely differently at home. If blind person reminds about own misfortunes constantly and thus blind person degrades its merit, then people begin to avoid contact with this blind person, since they do not want to have unnecessary problems. It is customary to assume that the low cost of engagement ring testifies that the fiancé values his bride little.

2.6.5.3. Symbol's interactionism.

Regarding by Herbert Bloomer, interaction is the continuous dialogue, in process of which the people observe, comprehend the intentions of each other and react on them. People play scenes as performances in the miniature in order to deceive, to repel, to lead into the confusion, to insult, to humble or, on the contrary, to show high opinion about the man. I. Stalin loved to be late to the conference in order to show that Stalin is most important and nothing will begin without Stalin. Confusion is the sign of error in this game and confusion is the expression of request to repeat the attempt. People, noted "shameful brand", can experience difficulties in the contact, since it is difficult to produce a good impression by this people. The color of the skin, scar on face, prosthesis, birthmark to half of face, etc can become this brand. Such people try to hide their "brand" and this succeeds by them temporarily sometimes.

Harold Garfunkel studied the rules of the contact between the people, which determine that, when it is appropriate to say something or to be silent, to joke or to deviate from mockery, to tie conversation or to end conversation delicately. If man violates the rules of contact, this causes anger and bewilderment. Husband and wife understand each other from the half word and they associate with help of the hints, for example, husband he speaks that their son threw itself the coin into the automaton on the parking today, this hint means that their son had grown that their son can reach out itself before the cut for the coins in the automaton.

2.6.6. Peaceful reforms and social revolutions.

There are two methods of the development of social structure (peaceful reform and social revolutions).

The peaceful reform (from the Latin of reformo - I convert) is such method of the development of social structure, under which the innovations are carried out on top, from the side of government, by peaceful way.

Social revolution (from the Latin of revolution - turning, change) is such method of changing the social structure, under which the innovations are carried out from below frequently, by the way of mass disorders or armed assumption of power, by the way of the temporary destruction of the system of social control.

The appearance of a Civil War and enormous quantity of victims are the possible consequence of revolution. All reformers and revolutionaries speak usually, that they are the supporters of progressive development or guidance of order, but the result of reform or revolution can be different. Such result can be progress, regress or absence of the development of social structure. It is possible to speak about failure of reform or revolution in the case of regress or absence of development. For example, the October overturn 1917 had led to the regress of social structure in Russia in reality, to the cancellation of great social inventions (market, economic control, representative democracy), to the cancellation of capitalism and to the construction of Asian formation in Russia. Yeltsin's reforms had restored these great social inventions and Yeltsin's reforms are progressive. Sociology of revolution had created by P. Sorokin.

2.6.6.1. Sociology of revolution.

This branch of sociology was developed by T. Hobbes to a certain extent earlier; Hobbes lived and created in the period of English revolution. In the opinion by Hobbes, "the war of all against all" begins in the period of revolution and of Civil War, when all men threaten by each man, when each man has the right to all things by right of strong, when "man to man is wolf" Sorokin had generalized the data about the new revolutions, unknowns for Hobbes – French revolution, Russian revolution, German revolution, etc.

2.6.6.2. Is revolution good or bad?

The theory of revolution was developed in Marxism also, but this Marxist-Leninist theory left the scientific mode after unsuccessful Marxist experiment in Russia today. The Marxist basis of revolution proved to be the variety of scholasticism, since it is a pseudo-scientific theory. Marx considered the revolution as the result of contradiction between the dynamic development of productive forces and the old production's relations, production's relations can be reduced to property relations. Old production's relations begin to prevent to the development of productive forces and production's relations convert into the fetters for productive forces. Lenin's theory about the reasons for revolution, about the revolutionary situation resembles the theory by Sorokin partly, but theories of Lenin and Sorokin differ each other in the estimation of the value of this phenomenon as revolution sharply. Lenin considered that revolution is good; revolution is holiday for those oppressed men, which can revenge oneself upon rich men and rob to rich men with impunity. Revolution is only method for such revolutionaries as Marx, Engels and Lenin to receive the authority without the elections, without asking the will of the people, since the Communists lost on the honest elections always. Marx named the revolutions as "the locomotives of history".

Sorokin and Hobbes considered that revolution is very bad. Sorokin considered that the revolution is the severe social illness, which can lead to death of social organism suddenly, that revolution is the worse method of an improvement of the life of masses

The revolutionaries promise to masses “gold mountains” in the words, masses receive the hunger, the epidemics and the executions of innocent people in reality. The negligible results of revolution are reached by enormous price. Sorokin proposes other methods of improvement and reconstruction of the social organization:

- ***The peaceful reforms***, which do not jam the base instincts of man.
- ***Scientific research must precede to practical experiment.***
- ***It should be conducted experiment on a low social scale at first.***
- ***Reforms must be carried out by lawful and constitutional means***

The conclusion: These canons are observed even with the erection of bridges and breeding of cattle. The mock-up makes before the building of bridge. The inhabitant of distant planet, who observed the cataclysms of Russian revolution, could conclude that the cows and bridges are valued more expensively on the Earth than human life.

2.6.6.3. The reasons of revolution.

For the comparison it is possible to give Lenin's opinion about the reasons for revolutionary situation:

- The exploited and oppressed masses or “bottoms” have realized the impossibility to live as before and they require the changes, and “the tops” or exploiters cannot govern as before.
- There is aggravation higher than usual of need and calamities of the oppressed classes.
- There is strengthening the revolutionary activity of the working masses.

Thus, “the tops” can not to exist as before in the period of revolutionary situation, and bottoms do not want to exist as before”.

Sorokin calls two reasons for the revolution:

- ***the jamming of base instincts at the majority of population.***
- ***the disorganization of authority and social control.***

Why does the jamming of base instincts lead to the revolution always? Because it forces by man to search for output from the desperate condition. The hunger weakens the brakes, which retain it from the theft, eating of low-grade food from the slop-container, robbery and murder. The law-abiding citizen becomes thief and bandit owing to the hunger, worker becomes beggar, the believer ceases to be fasted and aristocrat goes to the market to sell the trousers. The complete disappearance of brakes in the behavior of people can lead to the disintegration of the society, when man tears away “the framework” of civilized behavior completely and this man convert into the beast, which all is permitted (the murder, violence, robbery).

The kinds of the jammed instincts as the first reason for the revolution:

- ***The hunger*** as the suppression of digestive instinct. Hunger preceded all revolutions, especially the hunger on the background of aristocratic gluttony on the feasts. For example, February revolution 1917 in Russia had begun spontaneously owing to the bread turns for the cheap bread on the background of the restaurants, in which the aristocrats feasted. Nobody prepared the February revolution, and Lenin was in the emigration in Switzerland and Lenin had learned about the beginning of revolution in

Russia from the newspapers. Emperor of Russia Nikolai 2 was in the staff of army into Mogilev and Nikolai 2 had missed the beginning of revolution.

- ***The increase of poverty*** as the suppression of the impulse of property. The proletariat was poor as “church rat” in Russia. History piled the proletariat to “the bed from the nails”. The revolutionary armies were comprised most frequently from the poor layers, which can not to lose something, but which can acquire all. Soldiers of revolutionary army are poor and slave always. The marshals of revolutionary army are losers from elite, whose legal career did not come out owing to different reasons and this losers were ready to step to authority along the corpses. For example, the legal career by Lenin of jurist did not come out owing to his brother Alexander Ulyanov, who prepared attempt to Alexander 3, Alexander Ulyanov was arrested and executed in 1887. After that Lenin was driven away from everywhere and Lenin must forget about the successful legal career, although Lenin he was the son of the noble of the inspector of the people schools of the Simbirsk’s province Ilya Nikolayevich Ulyanov. Legal career by Leo Trotsky did not come out owing to Jewish nationality and epilepsy, although his father was rich farmer and important leaseholder in the Kherson province. Joseph Stalin was born from “poor class”, his father was shoemaker, his father suffered alcoholism and his father beat of son frequently, for this reason the son had grown by such malicious and vindictive. Stalin was deducted from the spiritual seminary for the absence to the examination. Stalin had six convictions for the extortion (for “the expropriation”) and five escapes from the exiles. Stalin’s special signs, known from the police dossier are six finger on left foot, “dry” left hand, speckled face as the consequence of the previous disease by smallpox. Thus, Stalin, in contrast to Lenin and Trotsky, had the origin from the lowest social layer.

- ***The unsuccessful war and state terror*** as the suppression of the instinct of self-preservation. Unsuccessful wars precede revolutions. War converts soldiers into the being raged crowds of mads. Specifically, this had occurred with the Russian soldiers in 1917 and with the German soldiers in 1918. Soldiers throw front and attack the government with the fury. Examples of these revolutions: The Commune of Paris after the Franco-Prussian War, Jaceria in France and uprising Watt Tyler in England after centenary war, the Civil war in Russia after Livonia’s war, reform of emperor Alexander 2 in Russia after the Crimean War, revolution 1905 in Russia after Russo-Japanese war, February revolution 1917 in the end of First world war, “reconstruction” of Gorbachev and reform of Yeltsin after Soviet-Afghanistan war. Said can be attributed and to the calculation of despotic regimes, such regimes “become pregnant” by revolution owing to state’s terror constantly.

- ***The censorship and the prohibition to the migration*** as the suppression of the impulse of freedom. Poet V. Mayakovski had glorified the October overturn because of the censorial prohibitions on his publications before the revolution.

The representatives of this nationality, as Jews had the following limitations in the rights in Russia before October overturn:

- a). There is a prohibition to the migration from western regions to central Russia or the line of permanent residency.

b). There is a prohibition to be elected by urban head, that is by the elective head of the municipal administration.

c). There is quota for Jews under the entering into the university - 5%.

d). There is a prohibition to have an earth in private property.

Therefore many Jews had become by revolutionaries and many Jews considered revolution as the form of fight for their national equality of rights. For example, such Bolsheviks, as L. D. Trotsky (real surname is Bronstein), I. M. Sverdlov, I. B. Kamenev (real surname is Rosenfeld), G. E. Zinoviev (real name is Radomyslskiy Ovsey-Gersh Aronovich) were Jews, such Mensheviks, as Yu. O. Martov (real surname is Tsederbaum) was Jew, such leaders of the combat organization of party of socialist-revolutionaries and provocateur as E. Azef was Jew. Even grandfather at Lenin according to the mother was christened Jew on the name Alexander Dmitrievich (Israel [Moyshevich]) Blank. Such leaders of politic policy in Russia as Iagoda, Uritskiy, and Volodarskiy were also Jews. Jew Yurovskiy led by the shooting of ex-emperor Nikolai 2 and his family.

• ***The estate's limitations*** as the suppression of the instinct of self expression. The estate's limitations prevented by people from the bottoms from engaging of status, which corresponds to their talents; therefore the innate ruler, who became simple workers, will become by the leader of secret organization, "Cicero" will become by propagandists.

These are the authentic reasons for revolution, and excuse can be completely different (the quarrel around the religious dogmas or convocation of General States). Ideology determines the selection of the slogans ("holy earth", "true faith", "republic" and "socialism"). Ideology determines the selection of popular heroes - Christ, Gus, Rousseau, Looter, Marx, Tolstoy or Liebknecht. Ideology determines the selection of basic idea (interpretation of gospel, national idea, the theory of surplus value or capitalist exploitation). Ideology determines the selection of emblem ("red Phrygian cap" is the identification mark of French revolutionary- Jacobins, "black shirt" is form of the Italian fascists of Benito Mussolini, "pentagonal red star" is sign of membership in the Red Army).

2.6.6.4. What social groups and why do become revolutionary at first of all?

Those estates and social groups will be most revolutionary, which have the largest quantity of jammed instincts and, on the contrary, this estates and social groups will be the enemies of revolution, which have not jammed instincts completely or which have a small quantity of jammed instincts. Therefore Bolsheviks could keep on soldiers and workers by the revolutionary ideas easy, and aristocrats were against the revolution always. There were 95% of population on the side of the revolution in February 1917, and then separate social groups had begun come forward against the escalation of revolution in during of time gradually and in side of the establishment of order. Even peasants and sailors had risen against the Bolsheviks in Kroonstad In 1921. Soviet government had held the authority under these conditions only owing to the terrible fatigue from the cataclysms of Civil War and owing to concessions in the form of the New Economic Policy.

2.6.6.5. The disorganization of authority and social control as the second reason for revolution.

The disorganization of authority and social control means the incapacity of government to crush the rebellion, to remove the conditions, which cause the dissatisfaction of population, to cleave the mass on the part and to set on their to each other according to the principle "divide and rule", to direct the way out of energy for masses into another no-revolutionary "river's bed" according to the principle "to open the valve so that the boiler would not explode". The atmosphere of pre-revolutionary epochs amazes by observer with weakness of the authorities and with degeneration of the ruling privileged classes always. "There is no ruler in the country. But where is ruler? Had ruler fallen asleep? Ruler had lost the force and ruler is not support to us", these are chronicler Ipuver's commentaries about the weakness of authority by pharaohs on the eve of the Egyptian revolution of the epoch of average kingdom. The same situation was in Russia in 1917. There was not one sober-minded and imperious minister, decrepit Goremykin, incompetent Shtyurmer, mad Protopopov and abnormal Virubov is the entire gallery of mediocre rulers and cynical dwarfs, this is the result of the complete degeneration of elite. History "suffers" severe and rapacious governments, then those, until they know how to govern state, but history will carry severe sentence to powerless and parasitic governments. The degeneration of elite becomes inevitable, when elite converts into the caste, when social "lifts" are switched off and way is closed for the innate rulers to upward with help of artificial barriers on the way of circulation into the members of elite. Talented premier-minister S. Yu. Vitte was undergone dislike in side of Russian emperor repeatedly.

When revolutionary explosion occurs, then pitiless revolutionary broom clears out entire social rubbish (degenerates from the elite). "Upstarts" from the bottoms rush to upward on the social stair-case through the enormous slot in the social sieve of selection simultaneously. This sieve exists on each floor of social stair-case. But new elite builds the new "sieve" at the second stage of revolution, under protection of which the upstarts, who reached the social top, merge with the remainders of the old aristocracy, which leave for the transfer of the experience of control above people. New Bolshevik "sieve" passed to upward only those, who were "from the machine tool" or "from the wooden plough", and new Bolshevik "sieve" rejected to downward all rest people.

It is possible to draw the conclusion that the revolution is advantageous to bandits and usurpers of authority without the elections, and revolution is not advantageous to all other social groups. The merit of the President Yeltsin is not only in the fact that it conducted the reforms necessary for the country, but also in the fact that President Yeltsin had crushed two attempts of the Communists to seize the authority with help of army's and State Security Agent's mutiny in 1991. and with help of organizing of mass disorders and armed seizure of power in 1993.

It is possible to explain the success of Bolsheviks in 1917 still and thereby that the difficult process of changing the elites continued in Russia in that time, as in other foremost countries. Authority passed from the hands of nobles into the hands of

employees gradually, and rogues, like the racketeer of Stalin and Lenin had intercepted the power at this critical moment suddenly, Lenin lived many years in the Paris in account of robbery money and the money by German reconnaissance.

2.6.6.6. The second stage of revolution.

The reasons, which generate this stage, are strengthening hunger, criminality, requisitions, epidemics, primitive chaos by “the wars of all against all”. People stand before the dilemma: either to perish, continuing revolutionary uproar or to introduce order by any price. Examples “the creators of order are Caesar, Octavian August, Cromwell, Napoleon, Robesper, Lenin and Putin, who know how to introduce the order with help of “iron cam” after the period of revolution or reforms. Mad exit of energy occurs during the first stage, but man is not perpetual motion machine; therefore mass apathy and fatigue occurs at sooner or later. Energetic group or tyrant can seize the authority at the second stage of revolution easily, using this weakness, and to restore old order. The society, which does not capable to develop by the way of peaceful reforms, is forced to pay the tribute for the revolution in the size of the large part of its population. It is possible to do the conclusion that the peaceful reform is much better than social revolution.

2.6.7. Geographical direction, functionalism, the school of conflict and social-Darwinism in macro-sociology.

2.6.7.1. The geographical direction in macro-sociology.

2.6.7.1.1. Leo Ilyich Mechnikov about the periodization of history in depending of ways for movement.

The basic idea of Mechnikov consists in the fact that river's, sea's or ocean's ways for movement give birth to ancient, medieval and new civilization accordingly.

2.6.7.1.2. The theory of Vasily Osipovich Kluchevsky about the influence of the geographical environment on the Russian history.

Rivers played the large role in the history of Russia. Russians is the nation of the migrants, who were moved along the rivers. The system of rivers gave the direction to trade, for example, river's commercial way “from a Varangians in Greeks” existed in Kiev's Russia. If Germans moved along the Roman roads after the victory above Rome, Germans settled among the ruins and fell under the influence of powerful culture, then eastern Slavs settled on the infinite plain among the backward neighbors. It is reason of a comparatively slow development of eastern Slavs and comparative simplicity of public arrangement. Russians have no time to build convenient and durable dwellings and roads. Peasant settlements in Russia produced the impression of the temporary stands of nomads. Kluchevsky had distinguished the four periods of colonization in the Russian history, four halts or stands, by which was interrupted the motion of the Russian people:

- First period was from 8 century before 13 century. Russians had arrived in the Dnepr from the Carpathians, and Kiev's Russia was formed.
- Second period was from 13 century before 15 century. The part of the Russians had gone away to the upper Volga. This period is called by Moscow's Russia.

- Third period was from 15 century before 17 century. The majority of Russians had gone away to the Don and Middle Volga after seizure Kazan and Astrakhan.
- Fourth period was from the beginning 17 century before half 19 century. Russian people had extended throughout entire plain widely, to the Black Sea area, to the Baltic area, to Siberia, etc.

Europe is differed from Asia by the variety of shapes of surface and by the extremely twisting outline of coasts; therefore superiority in the force belongs to Europe. Black Sea steppes is the way, along which the conquerors and all these nomad hordes came of the depth of Asia to Europe. Russia is the transitional country, the mediator between two civilizations. Culture connected by Russia with Europe inseparably. But nature put on Russia the special features and influence, which drew Russia to Asia always. The absorption of counter aborigines (Finnish tribes: Komi, Estonians, Karelians, Maris) occurred in the process of migration by Russians; therefore it is necessary to allow a certain participation of Finnish tribe in the formation of the anthropological type of Great Russian. Great Russian has typical Great Russian's nose, which lies on the wide base. This Great Russian's nose is result of Finnish influence.

2.6.7.2. The functionalism.

The main idea of functionalism: each organization, each custom, each idea and each belief have own function in the society.

Authors of functionalism: G. Spencer, 3. Durkheim, B. Malinowski, A. R. Radcliff-Brown, R. K. Merton, P. Shtompka, T. Parsons.

Malinowski and Radcliff-Brown were anthropologists and they proved this main idea on the example of the customs, discovered by them in the primitive societies of Melanesia and Adamancies islands. In opinion of this authors the social phenomena, which do not have own function, for example conflict, is dysfunction and must disappear. In the opinion of Durkheim, the refusal of man from the performance of own family and religious functions leads to the solitude and, after all, to the suicide. Thus, society takes vengeance to man for the refusal from the performance of own functions. There were not the divisions of labor between the people in the society in the primitive society, where the people were similar to each other. Public opinion soars above the people In the contemporary society and this public opinion dictates to people behavior.

Conclusions: the mistakes of the structural functionalism are the underestimation by the role of conflicts in the society, the use of excessively abstract notions and the absence of the classification of the steps of the development of society.

2.6.7.3. The school of conflict.

The main idea of school of conflict: social conflicts are inevitable, but this conflicts must be settled. L. Coser considered that the conflicts give road to large innovations, the conflicts prevent the "ossification" of society and conflicts are reason of the developments of society. In the opinion of Coser, the functions of the conflicts, consist in the fact that,

- conflicts furthers to reduction of tension between people and conflicts are "diverting canals",

- people recognize each other through the conflicts better.

Dahrendorf considered that the conflict is result of resistance to the relations of supremacy and subordination that conflicts are the generator of changes that the suppression of conflict conducts to its aggravation, and settlement of conflict conducts to the controlled evolution. Person which is subordinate on the work can quiet his vanity by the fact that he will become leader and controller in extra-working the time (in the sport command, in the church community, in the party organization, etc.). It cannot influence to the reasons for conflicts, but it is possible to reduce the intensity of the course of conflicts. State, law court, press - these institutes settle conflicts. Geiger considers that methods, instruments and technique of class struggle were acknowledged in 20 century officially and it is designed by society legislatively, therefore methods, instruments and technique of class struggle were set under the control. Class struggle goes over the specific rules today and, therefore, class struggle lost its point. Capital and labor conclude mutual compromises, capital and labor conduct the negotiations about solution of disputes and thus capital and labor determine the working conditions (level of wages and the duration of workday). The Socialist Revolution does not threaten the West longer; therefore Marx had made a mistake in his forecasts. There are three methods of solution of conflict (method of avoidance, method of conquest or method of subjugations).

Authors of the school of the conflict: L. Coser, G. Simmel, R. Dahrendorf, T. Geiger.

In my opinion, the conflict can be settled if loser recognize only such fact that loser had become the object of control from the side of victor or loser had yielded own sphere of influence to victor. The purpose to settle conflict is the impracticable task before the moment of this acknowledgement. It is possible to settle a question about the price for the readiness to obey only.

2.6.7.4. The idea about the struggle for survival and natural selection in biology and sociology.

The idea of social evolution through natural selection was formulated by T. Malthus for first time. In his opinion, the systems of assistance for the poor man are ineffective. His ideas were used as justification for amendment to Law about the poor men in 1864 in England, this poor men were placed to terms of brutal regime for worker's houses. Ch. Darwin and A.R. Wallace had formulated its idea about the struggle for survival after reading the book by Malthus.

2.6.7.5. T.R. Malthus as a founder of science about population growth.

Its main book is "The experience about the low of population". Malthus affirmed that food's production growths in the world in arithmetical progression (1,2,3,4, 5 ...), whereas population of Earth growths in geometric progression (1,2,4, 8, 16 ...). This leads to a situation when most of people will meet with the threat of starvation inevitably. The strength and cruel men will be able to survive in such conditions only. These ideas incited by Darwin and Wallace to the establishment in biology theories about the struggle for survival. That people can escape the poverty and starvation, epidemics and wars for a piece of bread.

Further, the idea of control above fertility as a means of struggle with the disproportionate increase of quantity for population had become to play a central role in the concept of called Neomalthusism. People are located in the social hierarchy on the principle of most adapted, that is elite is the most adapted people, the poor men are the least adapted people.

2.6.7.6. The theory of biological evolution by Charles Darwin.

According to this theory Darwin, four factors operate in the biosphere:

- *heredity,*
- *alteration,*
- *the struggle for survival,*
- *natural selection of the most adapted beings.*

The essence of this theory is expressed in the following theses:

- The huge size of individual alteration of signs exists within one species. There are no two exactly same beings.
- All living organisms have the ability to quick reproduction. If there were no extermination, that the posterity of one pair can cover all Earth quickly.
- The life's resources have limited, so the struggle for survival, for a place under the Sun (for the life and possibility to have posterity) arises between beings of one species and between beings of different species or with natural conditions.
- The strongest, most adapted beings survive in this struggle; these beings have those deviations which turned out advantageous accidentally in these conditions of environment. Deviations arise in the heredity accidentally, as if God play in dice. Descendants of survived being inherit useful deviation and these descendants turn out more adapted to these conditions of environment.
- Survival and reproduction of adapted species is a natural selection.
- Natural selection of individual beings by one species in different conditions of environmental leads to divergence of signs and to the emergence of new species.

Conclusion: there are four factors of evolution-heredity, alteration, the struggle for survival and natural selection.

One difficult problem was detected within the theory of evolution under the life of Darwin already. Mathematician Jenkin indicated that favorable deviations should dissolve under reproduction. Founder of genetics Mendel had decided this problem; Mendel has proved that specie's signs written in their genes cannot dissolve under reproduction, and specie's signs are transferred or specie's signs are nor transferred to posterity in constant variety. There are dominant genes and no dominant genes. The dominant gene suppresses no dominant gene under reproduction, but no dominant gene can show in the second and following generations in constant variety.

2.6.7.7. Social-Darwinism and racism.

The key thought of social-Darwinism: the mechanism of social evolution does not differ from mechanism of biological evolution, therefore, strongest men survives in society only. Thus, factors evolution and in society, and in the biosphere are heredity, alteration, natural selection and the struggle for survival.

Authors of social-Darwinism: t. Malthus, G. Spencer, J. A. Gobino, Chamberlain, L. Voltmann, J. Lapug, F. Galton, I. Gumplovich.

The Nazis had faithful scientific explanation of own monstrous experiments. Nazism was beaten during World War II decisively but Nazism was not refuted scientifically. Scientific refutation of the social Darwinism and racism as scientific foundations of Nazism is the purpose of exposition of this issue. This purpose becomes especially relevant in connection with the revival of Nazism even in Russia in the form of Chechen nationalism, activity of the Party of Russian National Unity and movement of skinheads, which organize the routs in town's markets and which kill southerners. It need refute these seemingly attractive and dangerous theories which exploit the national and racial prejudice.

The idea of evolution through natural selection flew in the air in the 19th century. Cousin of Darwin F. Galton had founded a new science - eugenics as science about selection of humanity by way of artificial selection. That to select the picked human race, it need create money's stimuluses for encouragement of entry to marriage and for acquirement of children by those who and will go pass the procedure of intellectual testing successfully. These ideas have found application in fascist Germany, where racial hygiene had embodied in expertise on good heredity, forced sterilization and in the destruction of "disabled" men in concentration camps and the gas chambers.

The theory of Darwin had a stunning success in biology. Some sociologists, which are united conditionally in frames of such direction as social Darwinism, had decided to apply to method of analogy the principles biological evolution to a society, and this sociologists had decide to repeat scientific success of Darwin. G. Spencer considered that the Universe, society, social institutions and man have the evolution under the law of survival of the strongest, therefore, Spencer criticized the Government for the subsidies for the poor men. People and organizations should develop, relying on own resources only, weak men should die or leave scenes. These ideas were very close to American colonists on a Wild West, where losers died simply. J. A. de Gobino considered that the death of all civilizations begins because of impossibility to retain the purity of race long terms that ethnic mixtures had led to degenerate of humanity, that there is an unavoidable hierarchy of races, that the white race is the most beautiful and strong, that family of the Aryans is the highest among representatives of the white race. According to Gobino, Negroes are too sensitive and unable to rational self-control, "yellow race" is too utilitarian, striving to hard work, striving to benefits and profit, therefore "yellow race has not hence the heroic gusts and high achievement. The white race is historic race only, white race is the most beautiful, intelligent and strong. Just the representatives of white race had created all great civilizations. The Aryans is a race of the rulers, which cared about the purity of breed, for example, with help of prohibition to conclude the marriage between representatives of different caste in India. Sometimes facts contradicted to theory of Gobino, for example, Gobino called the traditional version of the Greek-Persian wars as the monstrous lie in "The history of the Persians", because Aryans Dariy and Xerx could not be worse then "semitized" Greeks.

Anthropologist J. V. de Lapug considered that blond dolichocephalous is the best race type thus blond hair and “long” skull is signs of the best race, the length of skull was defined with help of “the head pointer” as division of the greatest width of skull to greatest length of skull, width and length of the skulls are measured with help of a special compasses. The concept of “the head pointer” was introduced by the Swedish anatomist A. Retzius in the 1840. O Ammon organizes a number of anthropological researches among recruits and students. Sometimes the facts contradicted to this hypothesis, for example, some geniis turn out to brachicephalous (“roundhead”) and then Ammon was forced to write them into false brachicephalous. L. Gumplovich considered that the unit of social selection is not man, but the unit of social selection is ethnic group or social class, that the State is organization domination of the majority over minority that the State had arisen as the result of the struggle between hordes.

Social Darwinism has a deep ideological relationship with racially-anthropological school in sociology. An entity of ideas by racially-anthropological school consist in that there are the best and inferior races, so it need organize an artificial selection in concentration’s camps in the form of destruction and sterilization of disabled people. H. Chamberlain and L. Voltmann were the representatives of this direction. Chamberlain called to the revival of a mythical “Arian” spirit. Chamberlain had announced in work “Basic of the 19th century” (1899) the creation of Tafton’s culture as the highest achievement of European history. These ideas ensured him the title of “popular thinker” in the Third Reich. Voltmann asserted on basis “genealogic” research about German origin such notable creators of Italy and France as Dante, Leonardo de Vinci, Titian, Tasso, Diderot, Rousseau. With point of view of the Nazism, if German nation want to survive, then German nation as pure race must destroy the Jews, as representatives of the inferior race. Hitler had called own arrival to power as racial revolution. Hitler considered that the State is just a tool of struggle for interests of race. Hitler considered that Marxism is planning a consistent handing over of power in the world into the hands of Jews. Hitler had adopted in 1933 Decree about hereditary health according to which the operations to sterilization were conducted in clinics relative to the persistent and in prison’s hospitals relative to serious offenders. The final decision about the sterilization has been taken by special courts consisting of two doctors and one judge which were appointed officially. As wrote E. Ristov in 1935, sterilization’s operation could not be delayed even in connection with pregnancy of victims, with that the pregnancy of victim must be aborted. Ovaries of women were removed or tied up in accordance with the decision of this Court. She was forbidden the departure abroad that to restore the functions of ovaries even with help of foreign surgeons. The process was begun of murder of men in the case of incurable illness in accordance to Decree of 1939. Professor Jena’s University in period of Nazi Government G. Gunter had called heritages anthropology’s features of the Nordic race: the high height (average height of men -174 centimeters), narrow face, high nose with narrow nostrils, narrow mouth, coming forward chin, which produces the impression of courage, light skin with flush, blond soft and not very thick hair. Incidentally, himself Adolf Hitler and the Minister of propaganda

Joseph Goebbels are unlikely to be able to undergo the procedure of verification for pure blood, since Hitler and Goebbels was brunet and Hitler had low chamfered forehead. Therefore, Joseph Goebbels made by ideal of Aryan women his wife – high blond with blue eyes which has many children.

2.6.7.8. Criticism of social-Darwinism and racism.

It need begin the criticism of social-Darwinism with that attempt to explain of social evolution with help of natural selection was correct, but social conflict is somewhat different from biological conflict. Today, norms of criminal law and system of allowances on oldness, invalidity and unemployment hinder to the process of death of losers in society. A moratorium on capital punishment has introduced in Russia today, as result of which death penalty was replaced by life imprisonment temporarily, so artificial selection cannot be applied to relation of maniacs even. But the destruction of the losers is allowed in war partially. A loser in life can to commit suicide or to die as a result consumption of drug, toxins or alcohol surrogates sometimes.

There are three kinds of conflict:

- The struggle for survival and struggle for the opportunity to have posterity.
- Conflict for the status of controller.
- Conflict for the sphere of influence.

Darwin noticed correctly that the first kind of conflict goes in the biosphere only. Conflicts of second and third kinds are disseminated widely in society, although struggle of the first kind is applied in extreme case. The transition happens from predomination of spreading by struggle of the first kind to predomination of spreading by conflicts of second and third kinds in the process of human history. Representatives of social-Darwinism did not saw these differences, this representatives of social-Darwinism considered that the struggle of the first kind goes only in society, as in the biosphere. Therefore the attempt by the representatives of social-Darwinism to apply the theory of Darwin into society had finished unsuccessfully. Social-Darwinism had given incorrect prognoses and incorrect recipes of development of society owing to these reasons.

Mechanism of social evolution differs from mechanism of biological evolution in following signs:

- Conflict happens in society most often not for life, but for the status of the controller, for sphere of influence and for resources, therefore, loser does not die in society usually and loser becomes object of control.
- If development takes place through stages (formations) in society, that there are periods of the predomination of any species, such as dinosaurs in the biosphere. If civilizations are the unit of selection in society that biological species are the unit of selection in the biosphere. If the essence of any biological species can be expressed by set of information be put in genes of representatives of this species and a set of physiological signs that the essence of any civilization can be expressed by a set of social inventions which were applied under building of social structure of this civilization. For example, social structure of Russian society has developed at the expense of assimilation of such Western social inventions, as the market, private property and representative

democracy as a result of reforms Yeltsin. The creation by a system of global peace will not rescind, but rather will exacerbate this global rivalry between civilizations, where civilization-leaders will change each other more often, for example, the paces of development of East Asia outpacing the paces of development in Western Europe and USA today.

- The strongest and most adapted organism wins in biosphere, and such man wins in society which is armed by the most effective instruments.
- The speed of social evolution is more than the speed of biological evolution in one thousand times approximately. The life had arisen on Earth about 4 billion years ago, and society had arisen 40-30 thousand years ago.
- If generator of changes is a mechanism of genetic alteration in the biosphere that generator of changes is creative ability of human mind in society.

The main error of racial-anthropological school was that its representatives called, in fact, to establish privileges for the “highest” race and to building of caste order. These privileges restrict the course of conflict that leads, on the one hand, to social stagnation, to decrease of competitiveness and to increase of dependent mentality among oligarchs. On the other hand, the establishment of caste order leads to disable by lifts of social mobility, when the natural born rulers from social bottom cannot make legitimate career and this rulers are forced to organize the social revolution with aim to destroy to the oligarchs. Caste order is built on “powder keg” always, on insuperable conflict between applicants to elite and degenerates always. Representatives of racial-anthropological school had proposed to build the world’s domination of the German nation, and Hitler had tried to embody this ideal to life, but Hitler had suffered the full collapse. Hitler had built the tyranny and totalitarianism, which are more backward form of Government and political regime compared with a representative democracy. Fascist and eugenics experiments to selection of highest race with help of artificial selection contradict to the principles of humanism and democracy. The Nazis tried to organize in practice the physical destruction of Jews and Gypsies. 6 millions the Jews perish as a result of Nazi experiment roughly. Attempt of Hitler to build in practice an utopia about world’s domination of the German nation and to begin the second world war had caused to the deaths of 55 million men that including 27 million 500 000 Russians approximately. The collapse of the fascist experiment had showed that attempt to organize the artificial selection of people is doomed to failure. Humanity builds the global world today, where inevitable migration and intermingling of various nationalities and races happens. There are not the place for the policy of “racial hygiene” (artificial selection of nations with help of forced sterilization and destroying of peoples in concentration camps) in the global world. Nationalism of advanced Nations was beaten decisively as a result of the second world war, but nationalism of backward Nations threatens to world much more today. Any Empire, such as Roman Empire, Empire of Alexander Macedonian, Russia or the USA arises with help of the conquests and any Empire is a national cauldron, where nation mix. Propaganda of nationalism in such multinational countries like Russia and USA can lead to civil war, and civil war is worst for this countries.

Conclusion: the results of the Nazi experiments to embodying in life of social-Darwinism theory had horrified the entire world.

2.6.8. Moral conflict and moral control in the small group.

Jacob Moreno had invented the sociometry. ***Sociometry is a method to identify of the composition of the small groups and persons of leaders.*** There is a legend about History of creation for Sociometry, how Moreno was invited to women's colony in the town of Hudson near New York. 500 females were supported here. Conditions were excellent: well-equipped cottages, production studios, classrooms, sports facilities, 24-hour control of the behavior of juvenile offenders by educators. But the leaders of the colony are voltage because prisoners staged scenes disobedience, quarrel with each other and sought to escape from the colony in their poor families. Moreno had to understand the causes of conflict and propose ways to address them. Moreno came in the cafeteria and invited the girls sit at the tables with their friends. It came out that before eight girls sit to one table instead of just four people. Moreno organizes sociometric investigation and found the optimal placement taking into account of possible feelings of preference. After this satisfaction with the living conditions improved, climate in the groups had improved and voltage of educators reduces. Except Moreno, Elton Mayo and Kurt Lewin are considered the founders of theory of small groups.

2.6.8.1. Signs of a small group:

- ***Each team member has appropriate identification marks (tattoos, form of clothing. Haircut, jargon). Each member of team must fulfill certain standards of behavior and correspond to moral standard and play social role in the group.*** In the small group there are such roles as a leader, defender of the group, which conducts conflicts with members of other groups, etc. for example, rocker must be dressed to leather jacket and love for music in style metal rock. The offender must have its own role tattoos, can to speak to criminal jargon, have criminal profession (thief from pockets, schuler, tradesman stolen goods, etc.).
- ***There are various ways, rituals and procedure of accepting new members.*** For example, devotion to brotherhood of Satanists occurs in an abandoned Church where they kill the cat or dog and draw blood at the walls. In the teenage gangs newbie is offered to participate in a brawl, and it becomes for him to test for admission in a band, he must show the courage and ability to compete in this clash.
- ***Each group has place for collecting and flags.*** Place for collecting can be a basement, crossing near traffic lights etc.
- ***Each group has its leader, or even two leaders (idea's inspirer and very distinguished man).*** These roles can be compared with the father and mother roles within the family. The first leader indicates for members of group the purpose and means to achieve, he manages of action of group, he punishes and excludes members from groups. The second leader provides emotional satisfaction, creates a microclimate in the group, inspires with members of group a complex of superiority over other groups, inspires faith, that members of own group is the best, and members of other group – bad men.

• ***Each group has its goal.*** Examples this goals are relaxion together, to earn money, to conquer the power and influence in your area, the upbringing of children, sports, arts, etc. In accordance with the objectives leader chooses means of achieving - find the money and representatives of the opposite sex for rest together, find work for teams, to win in clashes with other teenager's groups in your area, to create family, to found housing and earnings, to ensure to family conditions for successful upbringing of children.

2.6.8.2. Neighbour's community.

Neighbour's community was at all peoples and it has always helped to survive, comforted in sorrow. In Russia community or "peace" had persisted for very long. There was the declining of role primary groups in the past two hundred years. In my opinion this was because of decrease of the role for moral control in society, but of course, primary group will never disappear. In Communist China everywhere were formed group Xiao-zu from 8 to 15 people who regularly meetings covering mutual criticized and self-criticized, thus, group provided a strong pressure on their members. Authorities used these groups to support a formal course. Large organizations (the army and the church)based on small groups. Daily struggle of small groups (bureaucratic cliques) happens within the large organizations for power in this organization by dismissal and prosecution of members of other bureaucratic cliques.

2.6.8.3. The teenager's group.

Life boys after 12 years is in various companies where they endure steadily the injustice and even the cruelty over newcomers, but they don't complain to parents and adults. In gangs boy learns how to act independently. Interaction between members of the teenage gangs is that they together are going through the streets, together they are planning future crimes and store them in secret, they are obliged to protect each other if attacked from outside, they must communicate among themselves in a particular manner and in another manner with the enemy. Members of gangs pressure living nearby teenagers, to compel them to join the gang. The entry in gang is accompanied by rituals inherent in the mafia. Members of gang see to other members wishing to withdraw as to traitors. Member gangs wears signs - ring in ear, silk scarf around his neck a certain color, etc. In 18-20 years, the majority of members of this Teen group goes into more complex organization – the army, the family, bureaucracy, private company, the prison. As group "Duna" sing in own song: "Hooligans have grown up and begun to live with wives". But some members remain to become professional criminal and reconstruct the Group of teenagers in a criminal group. In our opinion, the similarities between teenager's group and gang group is that they both often built on the same sanctions – to corporal punishment. The essence of small group is that it is always based on moral sanctions and moral control. Function of small group is that boy learns here to lead and associate with. If the boy was "mother's san" or exemplary pupil and he was not part of the teenager's group at this age that he may be unusable on the role manager in adulthood.

2.6.8.4. The functions of the small group:

- ***Group conducts socialization.***

- **Group helps perform work which single man cannot perform** - overwhelming confining mammoth, build a home, work on the pipeline, play football. In the group is easier to survive thanks to the fact that the Division of labour. There are observer to appearance of enemies, head, defender of group, etc already in pack of monkeys
- **Expressive function satisfies requirements people to social respect, trust and validation, because the people have pleasure of communication.**
- **Group supports and comfort its members in difficult moment** - to lessen feelings of fear, grief, loneliness, anxiety. For example, expectation of capital punishment is worse in solitary cell, where the prisoner is going to crazy gradually, he catches each rustle, climb to the wall, because he does not know the time of execution for capital punishment he does not know exactly when hangmans will arrive, he can sit in cell and a few weeks, and a few months, and a few years. According to results of study which j. N. Pratt organizes, sick of tuberculosis, located in despondent and be condemned to death from illness, endure the suffering of the general ward more easy, where they can provide each other support, just talking about their misfortunes.

2.5.8.5. The size of small group.

- **If two members are in group**, it is very fragile group, which may disappear after one member exits from the group, but within this group it may reach and deepest emotional satisfaction from communication, members of such group communicate as brothers or sisters.
- **If three members are in the group**, then soon or later occurs convergence of two members and the exception of the third on a "third-extra".
- **If the Group has five persons**, it is considered optimal size group, which almost no problems.
- **If group has an even number of members** voting group may split to faction with equal number of members.
- **If group has more than five members**, some members feel isolated. Large groups exacerbate pressures on its members, leading to increased of conformism, *i.e. willingness to obey the pressure of group.*

Faction and hostility hard control instead of friend's interviews may generate in a large group. Members of large group less communicate with each other and often communicate with the leader. Leader tends to address to the entire group, rather than to individual members. Leader becomes the Center for communication, it receives and transmits information. sometimes humiliated members appear emotional satisfaction from communication downs in a large group, so a large group is fraught with splits, team's members are beginning to seek to quit from large group.

2.6.8.6. Experiments for the study of pressure and exclusion from Group (moral sanctions).

Pressure contributes to conformism that is consent of members with the objectives and ways of achieving them. There are two of the experiment to study the pressure and exceptions from the group. In the first eight people called white with black intentionally and ninth man must express your opinion about a color object. As a result the third part of

men call black to white, showing a high degree of conformism. Other men ("dissidents") insist to own opinion persistently and call the black to black. The third part of men behave erratically, these people open eyes widely from astonishment and did not know what you want to speak. The exception of the group call a demotion self-esteem. John Mitchell organizes second experiment on the principle of survivor games. He suggested that each of six persons to make the choice of candidates they should throw overboard when they all will be in rescue boat the middle of the ocean, and whom the provisions will have enough only to five people. It is noted that as a result this experiment even size letters in the signature is reduced.

2.6.8.7. Conflict of school's cliques.

Based on multi-annual sociometric studies at school, I have the following conclusions and recommendations, which allow helping teachers while maintaining discipline and order in the lesson, build a successful career.

Clique (from the French, "gang") is a small group of collaborators, closely united among themselves for the sake of devious purposes at any price. This struggle cliques go to any bureaucratic organizations – in the executive authorities, in the army, in Church, in a private company, in the Soviet nomenclature. You cannot deny these fight cliques, since it always goes underground. Composition of the small groups within school class or pedagogical collective of school are invisible for a newbie, but this composition have paramount importance in school life. Behind-the-scenes squabbles and rumors are able to poison the life of this newbie. The goal of clique's struggle is a struggle for power and influence. Means to achieve this goal in the school serves as the collapse of the lesson, pressure versus opponents from other gangs, etc. The successful collapse of lesson shows that the power of the informal leader is more power of teacher. On the other hand, teacher's cliques are waging between themselves struggle for power and key positions in organization. Members of the losing clique teachers lose in the amount of work's time and payment, and then the place of work. Merge to cliques allows people to do own career more successfully within frames of the vertical mobility, so solitary man is not able to have success in the administrative career. Struggle to power is the primary goal of bureaucratic cliques and auxiliary goal is receiving of the pleasure from communication and joint rest. Main teaching clique in school is formed around the director. Sometimes competition arises between cliques for influence to director of school. Sociologist can visually identify the composition of the teachers cliques not only by using the sociometric study, but also indirectly, for their frequency of meetings during the changes and the proximity of places in the time sitting during pedagogical conferences and the rest evenings. The struggle of teacher's cliques in school reaches sometimes a large acuteness. This situation is often due to lack of men, consisting of pedagogical collective, since women are inherently more adept with spreading gossips and playing scenes of the humiliation for the enemy.

It could not be achieved wonderful knowledge among students without good discipline in the lesson. On the other hand, passivity of students in the lesson demonstrates the lack of interest to the learning subject that too leads to poor

knowledge. Therefore, the teacher must strive to Golden middle and sustain their optimum level “noise” during the lesson. Teacher may indirectly receive information about the level of interest to your lesson across feedback with pupil in the form of dialogue, for a large number of replicas and counter-questions. Teacher should suppress all attempts of pupil to lead away dialogue to another side from the learning theme, to begin chatting under excuse questions to the teacher. This behavior of pupil is one of the tricks of the breakdown in this lesson. A good way to control behavior of pupil is observation for that they write compendium lectures or not. If the inexperienced teacher sees class in the form of a faceless hostile mass, that intuition of the experienced teacher enables it to see persons of leaders and composition of groups without sociometric studies. Members of one clique try to sit behind desks schoolchildren in close proximity to each other and away from enemies. Therefore, most serious punishment for leader is that to make change places leader away from the own group, for example, to front desk or to hostile group. This method means destroying group, after that group is some time in a state of disarray. Attempt to punish their leader encounters the unanimous resistance of group and approval of the hostile to them group, because be punished leader is their most wicked enemy too. Thus, a teacher is able to play the contradictions inside a class in the process of bringing order. Range of protest and resistance for group depends on the size of this group. If punished leader continues to aggravate conflict against the teacher that it need to call it to the individual interview after the lessons, where he is deprived of support for their group and he behaves self much more modest. But yet the best method of discipline is an interesting lecture, because then the objectives of the teacher and most cliques coincide exactly. Rarely, but sometimes only one large group exists in the class, headed by a very powerful leader and there are several humiliated pupils outside this group. Teacher becomes very difficult to punish such leader because attempting turns into a war against the whole class. In this case, inexperienced teachers are trying to display unsatisfactory marks for lesson to all pupils. This technique is totally ineffective. To display unsatisfactory marks to all pupils – this means that teacher has display this mark to nobody. It need to sort pupils, one must receive unsatisfactory mark another – excellent. In case of riot it need to punish only leaders and impudent pupils, which belong to revolted group, and it need to make credits for members of other groups who had not participated in a riot. Incidentally, the leader of the revolted group often seeks to hide behind back to obedient performers and to evade responsibility. But teacher can easily identify this leader using the sociometric test. After the conflict and exemplary sanctions teacher should try to agree with the leader of the revolted group about conditions of armistice and even to go with him to a compromise. In relations with the leader teacher must to interchange “whip and cake”. Without punishment informal leader grasps any award as weak of teacher. Informal leaders should be respected for their ability and influence; informal leaders are the key figures in the classroom often. Remember that it needs not to frighten to subordinators to empty threats and warning without exemplary sanctions. If teacher threatens much,

but don't decide to apply real punishment, informal leader concludes that the teacher had onset of paralysis of will.

Leader has usually sanguine temperament. Choleric is not able to become a leader because of excessive inclination to conflict, even with friends, phlegmatic is not able to become a leader because the inability to adapt to new people, melancholic is not able to become a leader because weaknesses in conflicts. Just melancholic is often be humiliated and be rejected in class. Teacher spends at combating with choleric's most forces, since they have inclination to be initiator of the every senseless conflicts and quarrels because of own born eccentricity. The informal leader chooses choleric's to role executor for breakdown of the lesson.

2.6.9. Psychology of crowd. Organization of the mass riots as one from methods of political conflict. Could the agitator to control the actions of the crowd fully?

Gustav Le Bon became the author of theory about the psychology of the crowd. People in the crowd are a mediocre man, ready to heroic and barbaric behavior. He feels sense absolute power. He was willing to kill, smash, to run away or admire leader. Anonymity of the parties to the crowd allows to feel self irresponsible and unpunished. Humans in a crowd like men with be demolished consciousness and be exposed unconscious foundation, with exposed instincts, main of that is flock's instinct. People in the crowd are a barbarian and savage, which has enthusiasm and heroism of primitive creatures. Aggressive crowd ready to destroy everything on your path, beat glasses and kill people. Examples of actions for an aggressive crowd are the routs of Jews in Russia in the early 20th century, vandalism soccer fans at the stadiums and electro trains, routs on Russian markets by skinheads which kill men of southern nations. Example of running away crowd is a panic at the front. Example of a worship for crowd to own leader is the behavior of fans to rock concert, parades and rallies operational flares in Nuremberg, when Hitler knew how to lead to the degree of worshipping of crowd to own person to ecstasy. Often participants of crowd can perish in result of crush, examples of that are crush on Hodyn'skoe field in Moscow during the coronation scar Nicholas 2 (people were killed 1389) or crush during the funeral of Stalin. **Conclusion: the facilitator can control the crowds only partially.**

2.6.9.1. Why do people participate in the actions of the crowd?

According to the theory of contamination G. Le Bon, people becomes a cruel crazy beast in crowd, with that infection or epidemic sounded like a virus of violence or fear, moving from one to another. According to G. Bloomer, fear spreads through the howling, serious breath and etc. in herd of animals, resulting to panic escape. Social anxiety and fear show and through confusion and fuss, through the rumors and exaggeration, through appeal to act, through grown of aggressiveness behavior. Bloomer selects multiple stages of unwinding of the aggressiveness for crowds:

- **Pushion**, when people indiscriminately flock of sheep near each other's like. In this state people prepare to work together.
- **Collective excitement** that makes human irresponsible.

- **Social epidemic**, which is spreading very rapidly. An example of infections is tulip's fever in Holland in 17th century, the dance mania in the middle ages, military hysteria in the 20th, a stock panic.

2.6.9.2. Two types of agitators:

- **Be excited and aggressive man** who calls for the fight, he uses dramatic gestures and theatrical movement, for example, he tears shirt on his chest and crying loudly. He enjoys success when the audience already be excited and driven out of ruts; otherwise his behavior could cause them to friendly laughter.
- **More gentle man** who knows how make angry to crowd using caustic and sharp words.

2.6.9.3. Demagogy.

Demagogy is a man who knows how to influence the crowd.

Methods of influencing to the crowd by side demagog:

- It need pronounce the words with reverence. The mind and disappears at people in crowd, therefore it need not to influence to people using rational evidence. But if their words are spoken with reverence that the heads bend over obediently.
- According to Le Bon, mass is a client herd which cannot live without dominant man and mass was willing to obey anyone who names themselves dominant men for mass. In contrast, according to Freud, Chief must correspond to the needs of a crowd of his personal qualities. The Chief should be fanatic, captured deep faith in the idea to awaken this faith in the crowd. Chief must possess strong will which unwilling mass borrows at Chief. Crowd respects force, even violence by side of the Chief, but crowd finds the kindness to a sort of weakness. Therefore, the crowd will never listen to melancholic; the latter does not have a strong will. The crowd is changeable, impulsive and be excited. The instincts direct crowd. Crowd feels self most powerful, notion of impossible disappears at the individual in the crowd. Crowd comes to extremes immediately; expressed suspicion becomes an unwavering conviction immediately, grain of antipathy become to the wild hatred.
- It needs to paint bright colors and to exaggerate. Examples of demagogues: Hitler, Lenin, Trotsky, Zhirinovskiy, Luzhkov, Khrushchev. During speeches Hitler played the role of religious prophet, he used the two following reception:
 - He liked to speak at dusk or at night.
 - He began its speech low words, but finished hysteric cry.

Trotsky loved use beautiful ward, for that during the speeches notebook lies in his pocket with winged expressions cooked beforehand.

2.6.10. Social organization.

2.6.10.1. Differences between small groups and organizations.

In my opinion, the main difference lies in the form of social control, which applies at constructing groups and organizations. Small groups are built mainly to moral control, only criminal and, in part, the teenager's group is built on armed control and corporal punishments. Organizations cannot be built on moral control in principle. Charismatic sects are transitional stepping stone of groups to the organization; they are based on

religious control. Total organization is built on armed control. Bureaucracy is built on the administrative control. A private firm founded on the economic control.

Other differences small group from the organization are the number of members and character of the relationship. The number of members of the small group cannot exceed 15 people. For comparison, even a few hundred thousand persons may consist in the bureaucratic organization. Personal relationships are established among the members of the small group. Formal relations establishes among members of the bureaucratic organizations that appear to formal bureaucratic style of communication.

Thus, the above it is enumerated four types of organizations:

- a charismatic sect,
- a total organization,
- a bureaucracy,
- a private firm.

Description exists in sociological literature of relationship for first three types of organizations only, which will be found below.

2.6.10.2. Charismatic sect.

Leaders such sects, for example, were Christ, Mohammed? Seco Asahara, (real name Tidzuo Matsumoto), Konstantin Rudnev. Asahara was fourth son of poor weaver of tatami-mat in village on the island of Kyushu. In childhood he lost eyesight due to glaucoma. Asahara began to preach the proximity of doom of World and stated that the United States will begin Armageddon and the third world war with Japan. Five members of Aum Sinrike had applied gas zarin in Tokyo's subway on 20 March 1995, as result there were many casualties among the passengers. Asahara was sentenced to death by hanging. Konstantin Rudnev has organized sect "Belovodie" and wrote the book "Path of fool". To reach doctors Rudnev ills schizophrenic disorders that do not prevent him recruit numerous followers. Rudnev organized a successful business selling pseudo educate services and esoteric goods. In the press was widely that the leaders of such sects extort money and houses at the members of his sect, force them to beg in their favor. With that they use such mass methods as hypnosis and beating.

Charisma is ability of leader to instill faith that he can create miracles, that he is God or magician. If there is within the bureaucracy to forty levels or floors authorities, that only two or three levels exists in the charismatic sect:

- a charismatic leader,
- disciples or "apostles",
- ordinary believers.

Unlike bureaucracy, charismatic sect has such a small number of levels of power that believers have little opportunity to move and make career. Some possibility moving from ordinary believers to apostles depends from love of charismatic leader to your believers but not bureaucratic merits and length of unquestionable service, that means full high-handed leader in this matter. Often this charismatic leader is tyrant capable to sentence to death heretics and retreaters. As opposed to bureaucracy, charismatic sects fall in the

case when a charismatic leader dies as Christ, or when he may be disgraced sometimes. Unlike the small group, a few hundreds of members are in charismatic sect, and not 15.

2.6.10.3. The total organization.

Examples of organizations are an army's barracks, command of ship, prison, war's school, internment camp, monastery, the hospital for the blinds, elderlies, madmen, beggars. There is a strong team of security guards and weak group beginners. Total organization is built on armed control when protection applies of corporal punishment to prison men. The inhabitants of these institutions are isolated from the outside world and are not able to complain to abuse of guard. Ritual exists in the first phase when guard creates a faceless gray mass from beginners and beats those who do not fit into the total mass. Cholerics, melancholics, potential leaders and weak people unable to resist are this beginners with extravagant inadequate behavior. Therefore, the first advice for beginners is that in the first phase they should not lean out of the total mass, but they should not humiliate one before strong. In the second stage beginners must understand the role of cadets, soldier, monk or prisoner. Second advice is that it need quickly absorb these roles. Strong links generate inside the faceless gray mass, since beginners become same. Beginners must learn jargon, rituals, experience and insignia in the form of tattoos and details of clothing. Tattoos on the body of prisoner mean a lot for devoted man. All these elements become passionate defended subculture – criminal, barrack's or monastic. A manifestation of these subcultures is such style on Estrada as pilferer's or soldier's chanson.

2.6.10.4. The bureaucracy.

Max Weber singled out seven features bureaucracy:

- ***Division of labour and specialization.*** Each role has a list of rights and duties.
- ***Order of subordination, or pyramid power.*** The roles form a hierarchy. Each official has direct chief.
- ***Public office, where collected written documents.***
- ***The employee must have hope on promotion to official staircase and he must receive remuneration for level of occupied post.*** Every teacher has a qualification level and an opportunity for promotion to official staircase in accordance with standing and merit. There is official procedure for preparing officials.
- ***Staff employees must discard personal considerations and be impartial in contacts with clients.***
- ***Rules regulations that govern the regime of work.*** Compliance with rules makes behavior of the employees predictable. Predictability of conduct is capable of raising the effectiveness of this organization and productivity of labour, to suppress cases of simulation, truancy and delayed disobedience and confusion. Staff employees are like to obedient screws of enormous machine.
- ***Loyalty of employee to rules that is the willingness to comply with them.***

In my opinion, to these seven features it need to add two features else:

- Compliance with these rules is built on the threat of use by the direct head to his subordinators administrative penalties - rise or fall to serve.

- Staff **employees wage** between self behind-the-scenes struggle of cliques for power in the organization.

Definition: Bureaucracy is a hierarchical organization built on the administrative control and behind-the-scenes struggle of cliques for power.

Chiefs were seeking to blind obedience through the use of uniforms. Within the bureaucracy happen rational and irrational conflicts. Irrational conflicts occur when psychological incompatibility chief and subordinator. For example, authoritarian power men find it difficult to obey the authorities of the same hard superiors, since the anger and hostility boil in spirit at first men.

2.6.10.5. History of the invention of bureaucracy.

Bureaucracy is an old invention. Bureaucracy was invented in ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia, and then it was introduced in Persia, India, China, the Roman Empire and Byzantium. Chinese have taught the Mongols to collect taxes with be conquered countries, including with Russ. Thus, it is precisely the Tatar-Mongols had brought such great social inventions Russ as bureaucracy and taxes. Roman Empire borrowed such inventions as taxes and bureaucracy from Egypt, and countries of Western Europe, in own turn, borrowed these inventions of the Roman Empire. Hieroglyph's transcribed, foundations of geometry, papyrus and cadastre were discovered for recording of taxes in Egypt.

Bureaucracy has negative traits, main of which is economic inefficiency of bureaucracies, compared with a private firm. Prison of this inefficiency bureaucracy is the fact that administrative control, on which bureaucracy built, is less efficient compared with the economic control on which a private firm built. This inefficient bureaucracy became the main reason for the defeat of the Socialist system in competition with the capitalist system.

S. N. Parkinson woke up the law: the number of staff tends to grow automatically, because every Chief wants to have more subordinators. Any reform in society, in fact, leads to increase the number of officials, even if the reformers in the early reform have put on goal to reduce the number of officials. Max Weber made a forecast for the future: we must accept to the idea of further enlargement of the bureaucracy. Weber wrote that dictatorship of officials dominates in the Soviet Union rather than a dictatorship of the proletariat. Although the collapse of socialism was to reduce the number of officials in Russia, but it come out everything on the contrary, in accordance with the law of Parkinson. Staff no case to the ultimate goals of the organization, since they absorbed of creation of papers – pointless rewriting of papers. Size of the Federal Government apparatus in the US has always been a source of concern because of the large expenditure on bureaucracy. There are suspicions that some institutions, created due to certain extraordinary events, may continue a its useless work even if the problem is gone and the President forgot to close away this organization. Different institutions can perform the same work. Therefore, all Presidents should strive to reduce bureaucracy, but bureaucracy resists to this attempts always.

2.6.11. Functions of the family and causes of the crisis of modern western and Russian family. Government's attempts to control fertility.

2.6.11.1. There are following functions of the family:

- **Production of healthy offspring.**
- **Economic function.** For example, family's members together ploughed the land or worked in handicraft shop.
- **Function of transfer for status.** For example, the King passed his throne eldest son or eldest brother in frames King's dynasty. Noble gave own title and richness to his son.
- **Socialization.** For example, the profession of craftsman is passed from father to son.
- **Social insurance.** For example, the son is obliged to feed their old, infirm parents.

2.6.11.2. The causes of crisis for modern western family and Russian family.

W. F. Ogborn asserts that family lost its functions during the past two hundred years. Other organizations began to comply with the above functions of family today. For example, the main productive group became Industrial Corporation today rather than the family of craftsman or the farmer in the past. There are projections that children can be grown from test-tube; already today there are experiments to artificial insemination. Today the educational institution, rather than the family, gives education and the status in the form of diploma about education. Today the Pension Fund, Center for employment, Trade Union, homes of old men and insurance companies, rather than a family fulfill such function as social insurance in case of disability, sickness, unemployment or old age of man. To have many children It is became unprofitable, because children have ceased to be workers in the household. Some sociologists expressed forecast: "Farewell to the family!" that is the family, as a social institution, must disappear in the near future, since it had ceased to perform any function in society. Crisis of the traditional family manifests in reduction fertility, growing share of single-parent families and quantity of divorces, growing popularity of non-traditional family relations.

T. Parsons rightly refuted this viewpoint and clarified that family lost their functions only partially, but it may retain such functions as childhood socialization, preparing to fulfillment of the complex roles and emotional satisfaction. Only the mother may bring up children aged under one year, but there are high level of morbidity and mortality, aggressiveness and cruelty among children from the House of a child deprived of maternal affection with infant. Only the father can teach own son to manage people and teach to subjugate managers. In my observation in school, if boys grew up without a father that they are unmanaged often because mother often cannot cope with them during adolescence. You can only be brought up son at example father. Single people cannot withdraw stress in the family and forced to do this using alcohol and drugs.

Conclusion: the family is a great social invention, and it will not disappear until such time as humanity exists itself.

But Ogborn rights that modern family became less patriarchal over the past 200 years. The wife became to work for public production in modern family, to earn money and received economic independence from the husband. Thus, the husband ceases to be absolute leader in the family. System of moral control was destroyed within the modern family partially. There are insoluble conflicts between husband and wife in any modern

family today. Modern family is nuclear often rather than extended. Old relatives of husband had assisted him assistance in the moral pressure on wife and children in the extended family often. Partial destruction of moral control in the family caused to the crisis of modern family, which is manifested, inter alia, in growth of the number of divorces and in decrease of fertility.

2.6.11.3. State's demographic policy.

At first soviet management had applied for rise of fertility such stimulus as state medals. There was established state medal "Mother-hero" for mothers that had many children in Russia in 1944. There was introduced vacation to two week for child-birth in 1952. In that time, fertility decreased in most degree just in Stalin's time. Coefficient of sum's fertility had reduced on 5,59 children in calculation to 1 woman (with 6,80 before 1,21) in Russia in period with 1925 before 2000. From it 3,97 children or 71% of general reduction had to Stalin's epoch (1925-1955).

There are little state payments when birth of child and the help to existence of children from poor families.

In a message to the Federal Assembly in 2006 President Vladimir Putin has formulated a row of measures to stimulate the birth rate, including large payments at the birth of the second child. The corresponding law about "Mother's capital" operates with 2007; it allows receiving 250 thousand rubles through participation in the hypothecation, payment of education and rising to pension savings. Left political forces are using the demographic problem for accusations of the Government of the anti-people's policy and they consider it necessary to increase sharply public assistance at birth of the child. Opponents of this viewpoint, cite data showing that the birth rate in the country does not depend on social payments in that country. For example, social payments in Sweden are more than in USA, with that fertility in Sweden less than in USA (difference is even more noticeable when compared with developing countries, where social payments are little and fertility is enormous). From this it concludes that the increase of payments in Russia doesn't lead to the increase of fertility. Attempts to stimulate the fertility with help payments cause the response at marginalized groups or at the representatives of ethnic groups, which form the large families without; this stimulus doesn't act to middle class.

2.6.12. Social mobility.

An example of vertical mobility is passage with the positions of an ordinary human teacher to the post of Director of school. An example of horizontal mobility is passage with post of teacher of one school to for the appointment of teacher in another school. P. Sorokin became the founder of the theory of social mobility and described the main lifts of vertical mobility:

- **The army.**
- **The Church.** The value of this lift reached peak in the middle ages, when Rome Papa could send to resign Kings and Emperors, for example, the Rome Pope Gregory 7 send to resign, humiliated and separated from the Church of the German Emperor Henry 7 in 1077.
- **School and scientific organizations.** In ancient China school was the main lift in society.

- **Political lift *that is governmental groups and parties.***
- ***Art or in other words, show-lift.***
- ***Press, television, radio.***
- ***Economic organizations or business-lift.***
- ***Family and marriage.***

In my opinion, there is evolution of origin for lifts of social mobility, they have arisen at turn, value of previously arisen lifts declined after origin following lifts, and first lifts were obsolete and new lifts became the main by value. Family's lift arose the first at primeval society. To make career with help family lift, it need to marry to a Chief of tribe. Such lifts as the army, government groups, church, art, science, school and science had arisen in slaveholding formation. Such lifts as business and press had arisen in capitalism. Thus, the family was the main on the value lift in primeval society. Army and government groups were main lifts in period slaveholding formation. Army, government groups and church are main lifts in period feudalism. Business, army, government groups and press are main lifts in period of capitalism.

You can make career alone or in group. There are individual mobility and group's mobility. When there are caste's, racial or estate's privileges that is there are restrictions of individual mobility, then representatives of lowest caste, classes and races can organize riots, that it can lifting these restrictions and all his team can climb up to stages of social pyramid. ***Vertical mobility occurs through the victory in the conflict often.***

Examples of group mobility:

- Conflict cliques struggles within bureaucratic pyramid, for example, Clique of Beria and Malenkov had won over clique of Zhdanov ("Leningrad's affair").
- In ancient India caste of Brahmins (priests) scored a superiority over) caste of warriors. This is an example of collective ascend of Brahmins.
- The Bolsheviks before October coup were criminal, during the coup they overcame enormous social distance, as a result, they all went to the status which was occupied by Tsar's aristocracy early. This exemplifies of collective ascension for the Bolsheviks.
- Social status of Pontiff and bishops had fallen in the past three centuries. This exemplifies of the collective consideration.
- Status of African-Americans had risen in America over the past 150 years as a result of the abolition of slavery and reception their of civil rights.
- Status of women in the developed countries of world has risen over the past 100 years as a result of reception of their civil rights.
- Status of representatives of the working class has risen over the past 100 years as a result of reception his representatives of civil rights, the right to strike and various allowances (unemployment, sickness, invalidity, old age).

2.5.12.1. Movable and fixed types of societies.

Degree vertical mobility is very large in movable type society, and degree vertical mobility is very small in the fixed type of society. The example of fixed type society is the caste's system in India, although degree of vertical mobility is never equal nought, even in ancient India. Degree of vertical mobility should be limited. On each floor of social

pyramid should be sieve which must sieve of individuals, differently unsuitable for this role people may be in managerial positions and all society might perish during war or as a result of lack of reforms.

There are many men which are wishing to advance to top of power in any society, but only little men achieve this goal, because sieves prevent from this on each deck of social hierarchy.

Professional organizations verify the accordance of human capabilities to the record in diploma about education, professional organizations test specific quality of people: voice for the singer, force to champion, etc. every day and every hour become the examination to professional suitability for men in work. This test can be considered final.

2.6.12.2. What is a consequence of overproduction or underproduction for elite?

There is the optimum correlation of quantity for people in the elite and the entire population. Overproduction of people in elite leads to social conflict in the form of civil war or revolution. For example, the Sultan in Turkey had large harem and many sons, who began to destroy each other ruthlessly after the death of the Sultan in struggle to throne. Overproduction of elite in modern society leads to that failed men from the elite are starting to organize clandestine organizations in order to armed seizure of power.

Underproduction of elite owing to low fertility among higher strata of society leads to the need to give the part of the elite's positions to people which have not been breeding. This is the causes of social instability and profound contradictions within elite between the "degenerates" and "upstarts". For example contradictions between "upstarts" (Ekaterina 1, Menshikov, Golovkin, Yaguginskiy and Tolstoy) and "degenerates" (Princes Dolgorukies and Golitzins, Repnin) led to a spate of military palace coups after the death of emperor Peter 1. Too strict control in the selection of elites often leads to a standstill lifts, degenerate elite and subversive activities of the low standing rulers to vacation who cannot make a legal career and seek to destroy physically of the "degenerates" and to take their elite's position.

2.6.13. Inequality and stratification.

2.6.13.1. Utopia C. Marx about communism.

Marx dreamt about communism where it will establish full social equality between human beings – economic, political and legal equality where exploitation of human person disappears. Abolition of exploitation means the abolition of social control and social conflict. This idea of Marx is utopian, because building of social structure without relations of social conflict and social control is impossible. For example, an attempt of the anarchists to abolish the State inevitably leads to seizure of power by bandits. It happened when Nestor Mahno attempts to organize anarchist revolution in Ukraine during the civil war (1917-1920) in Russia. Although the fight of Mahno against Bolshevik's regime and the protect the interests of labor's peasantry should be evaluated positively. If people will have the identical income, that they completely stop to work and it comes economic ruin. The whole world learns on Bolshevik's mistakes and the whole world did conclusions about how it doesn't need to build social structure.

2.6.13.2. The causes of inequality.

In opinion of Durkheim, the cause of inequality is a necessity to encourage the best men. Some professions are considered as more important than other profession in all societies. Warriors and healers were the most respected in primitive societies. The most important profession is a profession of priest in Puritan communities. In modern societies. The most important profession is a profession and entrepreneur, banker engineer and a doctor in modern society. If the person performs the main function in society that he must have the maximum number of prestige and wealth.

In opinion of theory of conflict, the cause of inequality is a protection of privileges for authorities. If it control society and power, that it is able to benefit personally to himself. Inequality is the result of deceptions for influential groups which are seeking to maintain its status. ***R. Michels withdrew "the iron law oligarchy": oligarchy developed always, when the number of organization exceeds the specified amount because the 10 thousand people cannot discuss before each affair, they entrust the discussion of this question to leaders.***

In our opinion, inequality is a inevitable consequence of conflict and the premise of control. Winner must be richer than be conquered man, otherwise there is no sense to enter to conflict. Controller must be richer and stronger of object control, controller must have the status of manager and authority, controller must be able to apply economic, administrative, moral sanctions and corporal punishment to the object of control. Wealth, prestige and power are prizes for a winner and a means for applying of sanction. Modern society is built on equality of opportunities to earn and inequality returns which received as result own labour. In other words, people enter to conflict, in the market relations, where all have equal chance of winning and no one has benefits and privileges of winning in modern society. But as a result of this conflict most talented men of them win and become economic controllers, private owners of enterprises, while losers are objects to control or employees. Private owners have more wealth, prestige and power as compared with employees to merits. Controllers can not the privilege to guarantee its high status for their children under capitalism; they can only help children get this status with help the fee-paying education, personal relationships and appropriate education.

J. Macionis asks the question of whether remuneration of labour reflects the contribution of human to development of society, Is it justified such a high degree of social inequality? When leading of television Opra Winfrey (with the income of 100 million dollars per year) is earning 2 days more than US President J. Bush over a year as President. Whether someone argued that a talk show more important than leads the country? In countries with market economy wages depends from the ratio on the labour market supply and demand. Stars of cinema and show business, outstanding athletes, authors of popular songs, lucky managers and other professionals have rare talents, to which demand exceeds supply, therefore these stars are so many earn. In my opinion the market – is the best criterion of professional suitability, better this criterion nothing created. The government is other controller of level of income. Socialist government pays to their citizens not for public value of their work but it pays for level occupied post,

therefore, the rulers lived as Kings, and other citizens were equal in poverty. Market is the best Governor compared with the State, but the State should supplement and correct the market sharing with help large taxes on income of the richest men and benefits for the poor men.

2.6.13.3. The changing degree of social inequality in the process of history.

W. Pareto believed that the degree of economic inequalities, the proportion of the richest people in the population is constant. K. Marx considered that process of economic differentiation occurs in today's world that is rich men are richer, and the poor men are more poor, middle class disappears. P. Sorokin had refuted these hypotheses with facts in hands and Sorokin proved that the level of economic inequality oscillate near a constant value. The too strong decrease of degree for inequality or equality and is fraught with equally of national disasters and shocks. The too strong decrease of degree for inequality leads to that mass of poor men can overthrow or destroy the small group of millionaires easily. As the experience of South America shows, oligarchic regimes are very fragile. The experience of policy for military communism in Soviet Russia in 1917 - 1921 showed that when difference to income has restricted ratio 175: 100 after the Decree 1918, then destruction of economy and famine happens. A large proportion of the middle class gives the sustainability of the political system.

2.6.13.4. Criteria for inequality.

Max Weber identified three criterions inequality:

- ***wealth,***
- ***prestige,***
- ***power.***

B. Barber added else three less important criteria of inequality:

- Level of education.
- The degree of the religious or ritual cleanliness when caste system in India.
- Ranking the congener and ethnic groups.

2.6.13.5. Figures of social inequality:

- ***Pyramid.***
- ***Diamond.***

The width of the shapes to horizontally means the number of people with this income. On top of the shape is the elite. Western society has done evolution from pyramid structures to diamond over the past hundred years. There are a vast majority of poor men and miserable bunch of oligarchs in a pyramid structure. There is the large share of middle class in the diamond structure. Diamond structure is more preferable compared to the pyramid structure, since large middle class does not allow the miserable bunch of the poor men to start a civil war in diamond structure. Vast majority of the poor men can easily upset social system, starting a civil war and senseless carnage. The aim of modern Russian society is to move from pyramid shape of inequality that exists in Russia today, to the diamond structure.

2.6.13.6. Social stratification.

W. I. Warner puts forward the theory about prestige various layers of society based on speech people about each other. There are five layers of society in Russia today only, the first layer (wealthy aristocrats) does not exist in Russia, because Bolsheviks destroyed or expelled from Russia of this aristocrats, descendants of this aristocrats who returned from abroad today, have no great wealth. In Warner's opinion, the population of modern Western society is divided into of six layers:

- **Supreme layer of supreme class** is a wealthy aristocrat, for example, Prince Charles.
- **The lowest layer of supreme class** is a milliners in the first generation, they linked to the underworld often, they like to exhibit for show your wealth, they could grow throw asphalt, they associated with the underworld sometimes, they possess strong character, arrogance and adventurousness. For example, millionaire Brynzalov shown on television its expensive cottage and Golden toilet, oil oligarch Abramovich bought English football club Chelsea.
- **Supreme layer of middle class** is a highly educated intellectuals (doctors, lawyers) and business people (owners of capital). These intellectuals were able to invent a distinguished invention and get more profits from sales of that invention. For example, Bill Gates invents software Windows and became the most wealthy man in the world, Henry Ford used the pipeline at building of cars, as result he can to reduce the cost of cars in several times.
- **The lowest layer middle class** is a clerks, secretaries, tellers, ordinary doctors, schoolteachers and other "white collars". They have very low incomes in Russia.
- **Supreme layer lower class** is a skilled workers ("blue collars"). These group of men includes qualified electricians, fitters for repair of equipment and automation, welders, drivers of cars, etc.
- **The lowest layer of lower class** is homeless, beggars, vagrants, criminals and unemployed.

In my opinion, this stratification is the result not only of training, availability of talent and skills, but mainly this stratification is the result of the conflict between people for place in higher layer.

2.6.13.7. The distinction between the historical forms of social stratification.

These historical forms of social stratification differ in degree of "strictness" of "filters" which are installed on each floor of social stratification.

There are historical forms of social stratification:

- **Castes.** It is a group of people in the social hierarchy, where social lifts completely off, so people have no any possibility to do career.
- **Class.** It is a group of people in the social hierarchy, where strict "filters" severely restrict social mobility and slow movement of social lifts.
- **Layers.** It is a group of people in the social hierarchy, where social "filters" do not create any artificial barriers for such men who wish to do own career, the only prerequisite for this is the availability of talent and financial resources at applicant. Financial resources are often the proof that the applicant has talent and adventurousness.

2.6.13.8. Social class.

The term “social class” is somewhat outdated Marxist concept. Discussion goes in sociology today about the essence of this notion. Carl Marx introduced this concept. This founder of utopia believed that history of humanity is a history of struggle opposite classes with each other: slaves against slave-owners, spectacular peasants against the feudals, and employer workers against the capitalists, there aren't antagonistic classes at primeval society yet and antagonistic classes and class struggle must disappear at communism.

We should criticize these utopian views of Marx:

- There are six social layers and not two opposing class today, thus, Marx has simplified artificially the social structure, Marx has distorted reality in tendency to fit to own utopian axioms. Middle class occupies intermediate position between supreme class and lower class and middle class is an intermediary in the process of social control. Supreme class controls lower class with help middle class often. For example, the main representatives of the middle class are:

A. Official, manager, slave-driver, who supervises for observation of norms on behalf representatives of the supreme class and let command to the application of sanctions against violators of those norms from number representatives of the lower class.

B. Accountant, policeman and executioner, who have authorities to apply sanctions directly (corporal and administrative punishments, award and fine) against violators of norms.

- Relations between controllers and objects of control, relations between exploiter's class and be exploited class to terminology of Marx cannot be reduced to one conflict between them, became controller and object control the most part of time perfectly and mutually beneficial working each other.

On the other hand, Marx was right that classes differ in their place in the system of social control. Thus, if it can throw the utopian forecasts of Marx about communism that you can leave the term social class in the arsenal of terms that are suitable for sociological studies. Class system becomes meritocracy gradually in the history of society.

Meritocracy means power of reputable people, which in turn derives from Latin “commendable”. In my opinion, But, in my opinion, meritocracy never cancels the social conflict and social control. **Social class is a large group of people occupying a certain place in the system of social control. Exploiter's or supreme class is a group of people who are controllers within society. Be exploited or lower is a group of people who are subject of control in society. Middle class is a group of people who are outside the control system or it occupy Intermediate place in the system of social control between controller and object of control**, because on the one hand representatives of middle class are controller to relation to representatives of a lower class, but another hand representatives of middle class are subject of control by hand of representatives from the supreme class. When an organization begin to grow, the private owner physically cannot control the work of all employees, so he would have to hire for this purpose intermediaries – primarily manager and accountant, who control the work of employees

on his behalf. Other examples of the middle class are a teacher, policeman, army officer, engineer, manager. These entrepreneurs, as small farmers, artisans, small tradesman are outside the system of social control, they are neither controller, nor object of control and they control by themselves owing to fear to ruin on the market. "White collars" from middle class, unlike "blue-collars" from the lower-class, produce information rather than goods or services.

2.6.14. Deviant behavior.

Deviant behavior is behavior which diverged from the norms that is systematic character, so it leads to isolation from society, treatment or punishment violator with aim to persuade or compel to abide by societal norms. Thus, to relation violators it need to apply such reinforced measures of social control as supervision and sanctions.

There are three main types of deviant behavior:

- ***an additive behavior,***
- ***criminal behavior,***
- ***suicide behavior.***

An additive behavior is a flight from reality with help the reception of different psychotropic remedy - alcohol, drugs, toxins, tobacco. This process is accompanied the feeling of pleasure and comfort. The use of this surrogates harms to health always. The deviant man wants to escape life problems, but as a result he raises new challenges-health problems. Bad way to combat with alcoholism was the introduction of "dry law" (a ban on selling of alcohol). Prohibition of alcohol was introduced in the USA in 1920-1932, in Russia and the USSR in 1914-1925, in 1985-1989. Introduction of "dry law" led to a flourishing of production of alcohol in each home, deficit of sugar and yeast in Russia, smuggling alcohol from abroad in USA, the emergence of a clandestine trade of alcohol, thriving of criminal world, broad dissemination of drug mania and toxic mania, growth of poisoning different alcohol surrogates.

2.6.14.1. Causes of suicides by theory of E. Durkheim.

The names of its main book are "A suicide". Durkheim laughed over abstract reasoning about suicide and he undertook empirical sociological study of causes for suicide. Everyone knows that there are psychological and social causes of suicide. Durkheim tried to prove that suicide are pre-defined only social causes, rather than psychological. In his view, public consciousness fly above people in society and it called them to commit certain actions. For example, this public consciousness names certain men as human beings which are the useless to society because it is alone, it does not have families and children, it does not participate in religious life of community, it does not play any functions in society, so the public conscience dictates this men to commit an act of suicide and thereby public conscience avenges to man for refusing to people. Thus, in Durkheim's opinion, ***the main cause of suicide is loneliness.*** Several psychological causes of suicide were identified before Durkheim. Durkheim has attempted to prove by using the results of sociological researches that there were no psychological reasons for suicide.

- Other authors have cited such example, as neurasthenic has the inclination to suicide whose inclination to suicide became obsession idea, others authors were doing a synthesis that all suicide men are a mentally ill, because only in a position to madness man can attempt to own lives. To refute their viewpoint, Durkheim cites data that there are a large number of mentally ill among the Jews, but the frequency of suicides is a very small among them. Another fact is that the number of women (55%) outnumbers slightly the number of men (45%) in the homes for madmen, while suicide among women constitutes only 20% from suicides among men (80%). Another fact is that the inclination to suicide increases from childhood to old while, while the maximum risk of mental illness is at the age of 30 years old and it reduced to a minimum in old. Suicide does not depend from number alcoholics which are in this society. Merit of Durkheim was that he used data sociological research that to prove rather than abstract reasoning.
- Other authors claimed that inclination to suicide is transmitted by inheritance, and they used examples of families where and suicide repeated from generation to generation, for example French Ambassador in the USA Prevo-Paradol had committed suicide in 1870, but his son committed suicide after thirty years too. They account percentage of suicide for each race. In their view, the highest inclination of suicide is at germen, lower inclination of suicide is at Roman people, even more low inclination of suicide is at Slavs. In their view, even one means served for committing an act of suicide in the same family for many years. To refute this viewpoint, Durkheim used data that, although men and women receive equal with the heredity, but they have different inclination to suicide, that, if suicide is inheritant disease, why it lacks in childhood in the age before 5 years?
- Other authors considered that suicide is owing to imitation, for example fifteen disabled men commit suicide each other at the same hook in dark corridor in 1772; once hook was withdrawn, epidemic of suicides subsided. To refute this viewpoint, Durkheim showed that there are not waves of suicide on the geographic map, this waves must spread from one centre. In fact there are hearths with high level of suicides on this map, which coincide with the large cities.

Durkheim identified three types of suicide:

- egoistic,
- altruistic,
- anomic.

Egoism is a desire to love only themselves, rather than others.

Anomie is a condition of lawlessness, which exists in modern large cities or in the country during the revolution or revolt.

Altruism (from Latin alter “another”) is moral principle requiring disinterested actions aimed at the benefit of another person (other people). Typically this term is used to indicate to the ability to bring its benefit sacrificed for the sake of the common good.

Person has too much desire of money, love, fun, career at egoistic type of suicide that cannot be immediately addressed. Just this contradiction between capabilities and needs causes a suicide, because such person is deprived the impact of family's and group's

morality, which teaches abstinence and helps to achieve mental equilibrium. There has been a maximum level of suicide among Protestants compared with other religions because Protestants profess egoistic morality of personal enrichment. Jews have lived always in conditions of pressure and persecution with hand surrounding their nationalities, so the Jews were forced to live friendly and to help each other, so there is very low level of suicide among Jews. Presence of the family and a large number of children is a good means of prevention against threats of suicide. Widower has the propensity to commit suicide.

Examples of altruistic suicide:

- According to custom sati in India, a widow was obliged to go to bonfire voluntarily, where the body's her late husband born and she is obliged to burn together with him because, otherwise, common will despise her.
- In Europe captain of sinking ship did not have the right to leave this ship, and it was obliged to retire at the bottom with ship.

Other examples of altruistic suicide:

- Japanese astronaut “kamikaze” was obliged to throw own airplane to board American aircraft carrier. Japanese samurai was obliged to rip open own stomach in case of violation of the code of honour ***bushidō***.
- Islamic suicide bomber “Shahid” is obligated to blow up the bomb in Jerusalem or center of Moscow.
- Community “old-believers” in Russia was burned himself alive that not to get to hands of the Scar's soldiers.
- Old mans were obliged to retire tundra and die from hunger, because it is useless for relatives.

In everybody cases when the community, State or Muslim church dictate that man must commit suicide so Altruist is submitted to this pressure easily.

People are alone as social atom in condition of anomy of the big city. Modern society has evolved too fast that it is leading to breakdown of family, morality and religion. Number of suicides has increased many times in developed countries over the past century. Any violation of equilibrium in society leads to increased levels of suicide, so the maximum peaks of level of suicides correspond to periods of economic decline or flowering. Increase the number of suicides in the period of economic crisis can be attributed to increased unemployment and declining salaries, but why do number of suicide growing in a period of economic flowering, when the income from all men grow up? It turns out that suicide occur from envy during period flowering when potential suicide's man think that other people receive wealth faster it. The number of suicides has declined during the war because society is united on repelling the enemy. In developing countries poverty prevents from suicide, because poor men have large families.

Condition apathy and melancholy precedes egoistic suicide, energy and passion precedes altruistic suicide, irritability and despair precedes anomic suicide. Another examples of anomic suicide are suicides artist or poet, fashion which has passed, serves as the fate of Murat Nasyrov from Kazakhstan's group “A Studio”, Vladimir Mayakovski or Sergey

Esenin. Percentage of suicide in this society is retained for a long time. Suicide is prohibited in Christianity with the grounds of this that suicide is a result of devil's anger. Durkheim concludes that modern increase of the level of suicide is a compulsive phenomenon, it is payment for civilization. In my opinion, suicide and additive behavior is the result of defeat in conflict and the reluctance to be object of control.

2.7. Politology.

2.7.1. The political system and power.

2.7.1.1. Political power.

Political power is an ability to implement social control over human activities in sphere of polite. Politician-controller has the opportunity to present norms, for example, in the form of laws and he has the opportunity to apply sanctions to citizens. Politician-controller has the ability to inspire political stereotypes through the media. The political sphere includes the relationships between such social groups as layers and classes, relations between countries. Political relations consist of relations between conflict and controls and classes, between countries. Policy is the art of governance, the art of social control and conduction of the art social conflicts. The main examples of political conflicts are a war and elections. The main examples political norms are laws. The main examples political sanctions is a death penalty, imprisonment, exile, torture.

2.7.1.2. Is the State a tool of oppression or defender of the interests of all citizens (rich and poor)?

In Marx's opinion, three formations replace each other in the history; there are three era domination of three exploitative class – slave-owners, feudals and capitalists. Slave-owners exploited slaves, the feudal exploited spectacular peasants, capitalists exploited hired workers. According to Lenin, the State is a tool of oppression.

In Democrats and Liberals opinion, the State protects the interests of all citizens, and rich and poor men, the State is a great social invention that never goes away.

2.7.1.3. The political system.

The political system is an open developed system which consists from such elements as the Government, Parliament or other legislative organization, political parties, the army, the Court, the police, bureaucracy.

Development of political system happened in the process of historical development of society. Development of political system was reflected, in particular, in the invention and new elements of political system. As any open system, the political system has the entrance and exit, political system seeks to support a balance. Challenges and threats arise at the entrance of the political system; answers arise at the exit to these challenges. These answers should be adequate to challenges; otherwise the political system can lose balance and die from these challenges and threats. Examples Challenges and threats:

- Threat of the war with hand of another country. An adequate response - modernization of the army with help more effective weapons, the increase number of army and military expenditures.

- The threat of hunger among the population. An adequate response is economic reforms, the introduction of market relations and private property, the conquest of new fertile land in the colonies, the taxation of tributes conquered peoples.
- Rebellion on the outskirts of the country. An adequate response is the introduction of army in these areas and punishment of the instigators of rebellion, economic assistance to the inhabitants of those outskirts.

Imbalance of political system leads to civil war and mass disorders. The State is a legitimate rightful Centre authority during the period of preservation for balance of political system. State seeks during this period with help the Court and police to destroy and to weaken the authority of criminal world, which is a spare illegal center of power. Weakening of State's authority and temporary reinforcement of the authority of criminal world is happening during the period of imbalance, the revolution, civil war and the mass riots. In this revolutionary period of history Criminal world selects from the State of its functions partially:

- gangsters starts to collect taxes instead of the State in the form of racketeering,
- gangsters starts to Judge and allow economic disputes, to punish and fined of the perpetrators

Violation of balance of society is called the revolutionary situation.

Revolution is a process when one social group take away political power from another social group by force of arms.

2.7.1.4. The State.

There are many definitions of the State, because scientific disputes undergo around the defining this notion.

In my opinion, ***the State is a political organization which controls the activities of citizens in society.***

The State is a complex developing system, which consists of several organizations (government, local authorities, bureaucracy, army, police, court prosecutors, prison system).

The Government directs all these organizations. The State is built as bureaucratic organization. The State is built as a hierarchy or pyramid on the basis of administrative control. One should differentiate between the concept of State, as a political organization and the State, as a country that has its own territory. I will consider here the notion of State in the first value.

Organizations, from which the State consists, arose in turn in the process of history. The emergence or invention of State began with the emergence of the ruler. The ruler could be former oldest man or Chief of tribe. Ruler relied on associates or relatives who becomes the first their Ministers and legislators. Such elevation of one person always accompanied by resistance from other people, therefore volunteers and then professional army was created to protect the ruler. The State arisen in the process of conquests often, for example, during the conquest of Germanic (francs) of the Roman Empire, when the Army undertakes on self the function of protecting its borders and seizure of strange territories. Sovereign organized in the country control to citizens with

help the corporal punishment, for this he issued the laws and organized law enforcement agencies (Court, police, prison). Police have the function of detection for facts of the crime, search the suspected men, their detention, investigation of criminal case, providing materials to the Court and the delivery of defendant to Court. The Court has the function of consideration of the criminal case and sentencing verdict about guilt or innocence of defendant. Executioner has function of pursuant to verdict – torture or to execute for the offender. The accused men and criminals must be contained in a prison; another kind of punishment (imprisonment for a short term in prison) became to apply instead of torture and executions later. Purpose of this reform is to try to cancel the inhumane torture and executions inhuman corporal punishment, but this attempt could not be brought before the end, because it need not to cancel great social inventions in society, including corporal punishment and the prison, because corporal punishment and the prison are great social inventions too. In any case guard should apply corporal punishment or murder of the offender in prison in the case of necessity. For example, it need not to dispense without struggle and injuries during the detention of the offender which resists actively. It can call to order of recalcitrant offender only with help a rubber baton frequently. Guard can wear it a handcuffed, kill while attempting to escape or attack on it, can put in solitary confinement and to feed one bread and water, support air temperature is not above +14 degrees. Other sanctions don't operate on some criminals.

Food and money need to contain ruler, his army and law enforcement agencies. Bureaucracy assumed this function of tax collection with citizens. Prince was forced to himself to pass its territory headed guards and collect a tribute to him characterized tribes in Russia before the emergence of bureaucracy. There were the military clashes sometimes, for example, drevlyans (Ancient-Russian tribe) had killed Kiev's Prince Igor to too high standards of tribute. It was founded vassal's system in Western Europe in condition of the absence of bureaucracy in the Middle Ages when vassal collected the tribute with himself with characterized him settlements, he spend this funds to the own existence and purchase of weapons. The second function of bureaucracy on ancient East is guidance of construction of irrigation systems and ambitious constructions (Egyptian pyramids, Chinese-wall, temples, palaces and city walls, factories and hydroelectric power stations in the USSR). Bureaucracy has function of control over system of education, health, social insurance system, in some way-over the sphere of economy in modern states. Democratic revolution has happened In the West in epoch of the New Time, that had led to an indigenous reform States. System of division for three branches of powers arose (Executive, legislative and judicial). Previously, the Executive power controlled the other two, but today these branches is controlling by each other. This system of division for powers was established in order to prevent the cruel government of ruler. Ruler received throne hereditary Earlier, was taking over the throne with help military force, or was receiving the throne in elections in the aristocrat's Senate. All citizens of countries begin to choose the ruler of limited term in the general elections in conditions of a democracy today., Decrees and actions of the ruler was limited by law and

must not contradict articles of the Constitution in conditions of a democracy Ruler had issued laws itself earlier, and he is forced to obey to laws which are issued by Parliament now. ***Parliament is the legislative agency of power.*** Parliament is composed from Deputies. Citizens have the right to choose deputies and the President on limited term. The Constitutional Court supervises for compliance of articles for the Constitution. Constitution was passed at the constituent Assembly or by referendum. Citizens have the right to choose the deputies of the constituent Assembly or to vote on referendum for or against the new Constitution. The State was invented in ancient societies of ancient agriculturalists in ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia. The main function of the State was bidding of irrigation systems in those remote times. The modern State ***has three main functions:***

- ***Building public order in the country.*** Law enforcement agencies perform this function.
- ***Protection of borders and its territory from external enemy.*** This function performs army.
- ***Tax collection.*** Bureaucracy performs this function. Money, collected as taxes, is spent on the maintenance of the Government, army, law enforcement agencies, local authorities, the bureaucracy, as well as to education, health, development of culture, science and social policy (pensions and allowances).

2.7.1.5. Theories of origin for the State.

The formation of the States came in a variety of ways at different peoples. This necessitated diverse viewpoints in explaining of reasons of the origin for the State:

• ***Theological theory***, as one of the most ancient theories of origin for the State. She took it that the origin and the existence of State is the result of the manifestation of God's will, because the State power is eternal, inviolable and subordination to it is naturally. The rulers are acting on behalf of God, and issued their laws correspond to the Divine Justice. This theological theory has found clear expression in the remaining literary monuments of ancient East, when God had given to pharaoh power and code of laws. The most widespread this theory has received in the middle ages, the main objective of this theory is the basis of justification for the superiority of the Church's power over the secular. Monarch must conform to the Church. However, adherents of an independent emperor's authority, in contrast, argued that emperors received own sword directly from God, and not from the Pontiff. Most scientists are atheists (non-believers in God), so this theory is unwarranted for these scientists.

• ***The patriarchal theory*** treats the origin of State as a result of historical growth of patriarchal family. Aristotle interpreted the State as a product of reproduction of families, their resettlement and associations. State power there is the continuation and development of paternal authority. Confucius developed his theory in China. Power of Emperor is like of power for the father, where junior men depend from senior and Junior should be loyal to rulers. Rulers must take care of their citizens, as is usual in the family. R. Filmer (17 century), was supporter of patriarchal theory which argued in the work "Patriarch" that the power of the monarch is unlimited because this power emanates from Adam, and Adam in turn received its authority from God. Adam was not only the

father of mankind, but his ruler. Monarchs are successors of Adam and they have inherited power from Adam. This theory received the modern sound in idea of state paternalistic approaches that the State must care for their citizens in cases illness, disability, unemployment, etc.

- **According theory about the social treaty**, the State arose as a result of the conclusion public treaty. People agreed to unite in the State Union, establish a State authority and to obey her. The necessity of unification of people motivated the emergence of social inequality which gives birth to injustice and conflicts. This theory present in the 17-18 centuries, and its best representatives were B. Spinoza, T. Hobbes, J.-J. Rousseau, A.N. Radishev etc. They considered that the treaty establishing the State consisted between each man and the State. According treaty people pass the part of their rights to state, which undertakes to protect their property and security. They believed that the State is preceded by a natural condition of society. Natural condition has been explained differently by different scientists. For example, Hobbes believed that this was the status of “war of all against all”. Rousseau, in contrast, believes that people possess natural rights and freedoms, by birth, in this condition that this was the “golden age” of mankind. But social inequalities arose after the introduction of private property. According to Rousseau, sovereignty in the State belongs to the people in General and the rulers must report before people. Rulers can be being replaced by the will of the people, including by rebellion.

- **Theory violence** explains the emergence of State with help idea of conquest some tribes by other. The winners are seeking with help of violence to approve their domination after the conquest and the winners form for these purposes the State organization. The representative of the theory of violence Kautsky (1854-1938) affirmed that slavery is caused by war with another communities, the tribe of winners subdues itself the tribe of losers, the tribe of winners appropriates land of losers and then is forcing the tribe of losers to work to winners, to pay tribute to the winners. The apparatus of coercion arises for manage losers. E. During and L. Gumplovich were supporters of this conception. For example, the Germanic tribe of Francs has won the Roman province of Gallia and established here own state. Tsar Alexander Macedonian conquered Egypt, Greece, Persia and other countries of the ancient East and established here own state. Ancient Rome conquered Mediterranean countries and created here own state.

- **Organic theory.** G. Spencer was their main representative. He used the analogy and terms from biology and compare the society with biological body6 carefully identify similarities and differences. The result of this comparison was the discovery of some regularity. State recalls brain in the social organism.

- **Marxist theory** of origin for State. Its main postulates were set out in the works C. Marx and F. Engels, who thought that the State is a tool of oppression of the poor class in the hands of the dominant class. This role of the State is ensured by the creation of special organizations for coercion (army, police, court, prisons, etc.). Experiment in Russia display that Marxist theory is lay theory.

• **Psychological theory.** One of its founders Professor L. I. Petrajitsky explained the emergence of the State special human mentality, in particular, the desire of people to submission. In my opinion, man has the desire to submission (to be of object of control) and desire to aggression (to conflict and to be controller). Such scholars as G. Tarde (USA), English ethnographer D. Fraser (at end 19 century - to start 20 century), were representatives of psychological theory.

• **Irrigation theory** associated with the name of the German scientist C. Vittfogel. He explains the emergence of State with help necessity to building of huge irrigation in agricultural areas in its work, "East despotism". Indeed, large irrigation systems had built in the first cities-States Mesopotamia, Egypt, India, China. This theory reflected some real processes in countries of the ancient East.

Conclusion: in my opinion, the main cause of origin for the State was the necessity to build a system of social control in society, system of norms (laws) and system of sanctions (originally such sanctions were mainly corporal punishment). And the builders of the system control could be and Chief, and the conqueror. But the invention of the State was the result of conflict, for example, in the form of conquest. State arose in such way in Kyiv Russ, as an invitation to the throne of Varangian's (Swedish) princes – Rurik, Sineus and Truvor with troops in Novgorod. Then Prince Oleg conquered Kiev and made his capital of new country-Kiev Russ. Varangians had taught the Russians to build army, to legislate, to build the law enforcement authorities. Later even it had arose Norman theory that Russians don't know how to govern without Germans. But Russia was a lot and other teachers, in addition to Germans, for example, Greeks, Tatar, Englishmen and Americans. Incidentally, Tatar-Mongols taught to Russians to collect taxes, build bureaucracy and tyranny. Englishmen and Americans are taught the Russians to build democracy.

2.7.1.6. Ludwig Gumplovich.

The main his book is "the Race and the State". Other his works are "The general theory about the State", "Sociology and politics", "Basis of sociology". Social evolution begins where one primary social group (Horde or race) faces with another same group. According to Gumplovich, State arises as result of conflict of races, tribes or horde. It arises with help of conquest and enslavement one race to another. Unlike the representatives of racially-anthropological schools in sociology, Gumplovich does not define the race biologically. In his view, a Race is a historical the prevailing ethnic common integrated socio-cultural characteristics. These collisions lead finally to conquer of the weak group to strong group. A minority wins always, this minority compensates of its small number to strength of military discipline and mental superiority. The domination of one social group over another should be known is organized. The State is organization of domination for minority over the majority. The State creates the family, property and right. The ruling class is formed from winners, and subordinate class is formed from the defeated men with the formation of the State. Initially, the prevalent class implements government by brute force. Subsequently, the prevalent class implements government through maintaining law and order in the State. Life of State goes up like cycling: it is

born, experiencing a flowering and perishes. Then again in the same cycle repeats. Gumplovich associates the death of the State with the change of the dominant class in it. Form of Government in any State is moving from unlimited tyranny to limited government and ends representative democracy. There is always before Mankind such an alternative: or to recognize a State which is inherently organization domination and based on inequality, or to accept to anarchy, which is intolerable for cultural society.

Conclusion: in my opinion, the society built not on violence and domination, but society built on social control and social conflict. Although domination, slaveholding and violence are one of the types and elements of control and conflict. Except violence controller may apply to loser and more flexible types of sanctions - dismissal, fine, blame, etc. Indeed, State arouse by conquest sometimes. And today the illegal power of "thief in the law" arouses over any territory or sphere of business just with help the violence and the victory in war with other criminal groups. Political power has always been and will in some way based on armed force.

2.7.1.7. The history of relations between the bureaucracy, army, police and Government.

Bureaucracy, army and law enforcement agencies (police) were invented in the same epoch (epoch of early of slaveholding formation). These three organizations should be under Government's control, but sometimes, in contrast, bureaucracy, the police or army seek to control the Government. When bureaucracy manages to subdue its influence Government, then bureaucratic government arises. When army manages to subdue its influence Government, then timocracy (or, in other words, or the military regime) arises. ***Timocracy is power of military men.*** When politic police manages to subdue its influence by Government, then police's state arises, police's state is built on the State's terror against their own citizens, surveillance and denunciations.

2.7.2. The theory of war.

Sir Alfred Thayer Mahan, together with English Admiral F. H. Coulomb, had created the theory of "marine force", considering that marine forces has a critical role in the armed struggle and conquest of domination at sea is fundamental condition for victory in war. Coulomb had written a book "Marine war" in 1891. Coulomb predicted that a crucial role plays battleships in the course of general battle in future war, but these projections were not fully proved true. Russian admiral S. Makarov had proved to be closer to the truth when Makarov warned on revaluation of the role of battleships and of the general battles. Indeed, the emergence of new classes of combat ships (submarines, aircraft carriers, destroyers, torpedo boats) turned the battleships into big and often defenseless target. Aircraft carriers had played a decisive role in victory at sea at the Second World War. Thus, the forecasts of Coulomb did not play.

Is very different fate anticipated work and ideas A.T. Mahan. Mahan had publishes its first book "The impact of marine force history. 1660-1783" in 1890, which concluded that the well-being of Great Britain is based on its marine force and superiority musically fleet. The book had a huge success. The key message of Mahan: "Nation, wants to edit at sea should attack". Book Mahan destined primarily for Americans, because he believed

that the United States has Marine destiny, although his time had not yet joined the ranks of modern powers. Mahan predicted United States global fate, the advent of the leading maritime power, directly affecting the fate of the world. The main enemies of the USA as maritime civilization Mahan are mainland Eurasia, primarily Russia and China, and secondarily-Germany. For struggle with these countries Mahan offers to use the principle of Anaconda, which was successfully applied General Mac-Clelland in the civil war (1861-1865) in the USA. This principle is freezing enemy territories from sea and on the coastlines, leading gradually to depletion of the enemy of maritime trade and supplies of arms from abroad by sea. Migrating to apply this principle, Mahan offers to level without stifling in rings Anaconda continental mass, pressing her expense removed from under the control of coastal zones and cover possible exits to the maritime spaces. In the First World War, this strategy in support of the Entente white traffic on the periphery of Eurasia (as a response to the conclusion of the Bolsheviks peace with Germany). During World War II she also requested against Germany, Italy and Japan. But especially clearly this strategy in the cold war era is visible when the USA and USSR confrontation reached global planetary proportions.

In my opinion, world history shows that contra-method is invented against each method in the war over time; including contra-methods are invented against tactics of the marine forces too eventually. Germans applied the tactic "wolf's packs" during the Second World War long successfully, this packs had been consisted from submarines. Based in Norway, German aviation and torpedo's boats inflicted the big toll on Allied convoys. The Allies managed to cope with the German submarines only through total control over the surface of the Atlantic Ocean. Achilles heel of diesel submarines is a need to come up on the sea surface periodically to include diesel and to charge accumulators. It can discover and destroy by submarine in this moment. Modern nuclear submarines do not have this deficiency and these nuclear submarines may lie at the bottom of the alert for very long. Rockets play big role in modern war, this invention has turned the big enemy ships and big cities into a convenient target. It need not to achieve world's domination with help of supremacy at sea now, it need have the domination at air and cosmos for achievement of World's domination now. Technological progress in military technology is infinite. The sea's empires forced to conduct continental operations and to occupy the territory of continental empires after the victory at sea by sea's empires over continental empires for achievement of final victory still. Big problems begin at marine empires here. Marine empires bear large casualties to infantry during the guerrilla warfare. That's why Americans lost war in Vietnam. This is why, today, Americans have big problems with the war in Afghanistan and Iraq. Large casualties cause protest at the heart of America. ***Conclusion: despite all these comments, Russia must give a lot of attention to development sea military fleet.***

2.7.2.1. Utopia of pacifism. The role of the war in history of humanity.

A war was the only effective method of resolve for international disputes owing to the territory and for national conflicts before the creation of the UN. Experience the Second World War had showed that the war between civilized advanced

countries with help of nuclear weapons and rockets of long-range threatens by humanity as a ruin. Therefore, the main objective of the creators of the UN has become the prevention of the third world war and punishment of the aggressors. However, the experience of the Communist experiment showed that, contrary to the projections by Marx, great invention of mankind, including war and state's border cannot be abolished. Each method of the conflict which exist in society long, including war, have a benefit and each method of the conflict performs their function in society, therefore each method of the conflict cannot be discard arbitrarily without prejudice to the society. ***The main benefit and main function of the war between States consists to discovering by the most advanced country which becomes by the winner. Loosed and more backward country is forced to perish or to learn from winners primarily in military sphere, and then in other spheres. If the war is impossible between nuclear-weapon's States, that the war of advanced countries against retarded countries is acceptable or even inevitable without nuclear weapons. Pacifism as theory about full uprooting of wars from practice of international relations is a utopia.*** War, international trade and cultural exchanges are the only ways of learning retarded peoples in an effort to raise their cultural development to the level of advanced Nations. Indigenous peoples of Africa, America, Australia and Siberia will live in the primitive condition without war today. First form of contact with alien civilization, even with another planet, will appear in the form of war always. Is there the sense to send radio signals to "brothers to mind" with another planet in this case? The war of advanced countries against terrorists and backward countries is inevitable and at least for the reason that themselves terrorists are able to attack the advanced countries sometimes, leadership of this the advanced countries are disoriented by pacifist ideas and this leadership doesn't want to see real threats. Backward regimes had applied against advanced countries sufficiently effective tactics (global terror and guerrilla warfare) today. For example, a terrorist organization Al-Qaeda led by Ben Laden had organized attack to USA on 11 September 2001. The US was forced in response to smash the totalitarian regime of Saddam Hussein in Iraq and the Taliban regime in Afghanistan. Islamic terrorists had organized a civil war against Russia in Chechnya. Trade of drug and oil had became by the source of funding terrorists.

Regime non-proliferation of nuclear weapons should limit the ability to create nuclear weapons in backward countries. Unpredictability of actions of totalitarian regimes armed nuclear weapons could put humanity to the brink of death. Mankind invents contra-weapons against any weapons sooner or later. There are the experiments to the creation of cosmos's weapons (lasers, located on the space satellites and this lasers are able to shoot down enemy rockets on start of fly over the territory of the enemy) in the United States, this weapon is directed against nuclear weapons and rockets long-range but these experiments are far from complete finish. ***We like it or don't like, but state's borders must persist, immigration must have certain restrictions, and the war for possession of territory will take place.***

2.7.2.2. International conflicts.

They occur in the form of armed conflict mainly. The purpose of the armed conflict is fighting for possession of territory, economic resources (mineral deposits, energy, precious metals), for control of maritime trade, possession of colonies. In addition the Conqueror may tax be conquered enemy tribute or contribution. The aim of waging war is defeat an enemy army and the seizure of its territory. Means of warfare is weapons. This party wins at war most often which has more effective weapons with help which it can inflict more tangible losses to the enemy, its economic power. Progress of weapons is that his destructive power and killed force is more. The war grew from hunting wild animals. In the transition from hunting to war people changed object destruction with wild animals on human. Soldiers had ceased to kill in war be conquered opponents in period slaveholding formation, and steel begins turn prisoners into slaves. The main types of weapons and arms: bow and arrows, knives, chariot, horse-men, catapult guns, warships, crossbow, firearms, cannons, tanks, aircraft, missiles, nuclear, chemical and bacteriological weapons.

In addition to military strikes in foreign policy there are application economic incentives, such as climate favorable to trade, economic loans, favorable credits or embargo (prohibition) on trade, refusal to provide international loans and credits. In addition in foreign policy there are application ideological struggle and ideological control. An example of the ideological control is that conqueror imposes be conquered country of conqueror's religion and culture. Catholic countries conducted crusades against Muslims and pagans in order to impose his religion. Arabs were forced to accept Islam be conquered peoples. Russia received orthodoxy from the Byzantine Empire voluntarily. Russians forcibly one Tatars. Greeks carry their high culture (theatre, philosophy and poetry) to peoples of the Roman Empire. Today American culture, cinema of Hollywood occupy pre-eminent place in the world popular culture, although this culture works have very low quality often.

A new way to fight is as follows. Some Muslim nations poorly is able to fight, so try by peaceful migration to penetrate the territory of other countries, establish national areas quickly increase the number of its population at the expense of strong family relationships and high fertility, and then push the indigenous population and to strive for the separation of these national areas of the territory of these countries. This concept was able to complete the Albanians in Kosovo; Albanians expelled Serbs from Kosovo and won separation this province of Serbia. There are similar concept in the Crimean Tatars in Crimea, they are intended to push the Russians and Ukrainians from the Crimea and to attach this peninsula to Turkey. ***Conclusion: These catastrophes are result canceling such a grand social inventions, as a national boundary between the countries under the slogan of the broad development of globalization. National boundary prevent from unlimited migration. In condition unlimited migration immigrants-barbarians can assimilate fundamental civilizational nations this fact can be catastrophe for this fundamental nations. In normal conditions fundamental nations must assimilated little number migrants. This demographic problem is most important problem for West cantries and Russia.***

Some countries strive to dominate on the world international trade. To do this, they strive to conquer the trade roads, to lead in the construction of maritime trade and warships, guide the production of handicraft and industrial goods for export. Examples of leaders of world trade in the process history:

- **Ancient Phoenicia.** It controlled trade on the Mediterranean Sea. List of master Phoenician goods: glass, bronze weapons, red fabric. Phoenicia was defeated and worsening with the trade roads by Ancient Greece and then Ancient Rome destroys Phoenicia fully. Phoenicians lost Greeks in Salamin's battle, because the Greeks used the world's first fast warship - triera armed bronze nose that to break throw board enemy ship below waterline. Alexander Macedonian captured the capital of Phoenicia - Tiro, and Ancient Rome seized and destroy main Phoenicia's colony - Carthage. Tiro was located on the island near the coast of mainland, so Alexander during the siege Tiro ordered covering dumb between town and the coast and apply navies when the storming of the city.

- **Ancient Greece, principally, Athens.** Greeks became to sell new products – iron weapons, pottery, silver jewellery, olive oil, wine etc.

- **Ancient Rome.** Romans begin to mount catapult on warships.

- **Byzantium.** Byzantines steel to arm warships Greek “fiercest” by which Byzantines became to set fire the enemy ships.

- **Venice.** She was able to seize trading roads on the Mediterranean Sea. Venetians directed blow Crusaders to Constantinople, who then was captured by the Turks and Byzantium definitively perished.

- **Portugal and Spain.** Here were invented first ocean warship of-Caravel. Portuguese controlled path around Africa in India and China, and Spanish – to America. The Portuguese were brought to Europe – Indian and Chinese goods, spices, cotton, silk porcelain. Previously Arabs and Turks carry these goods from China and India by overland “silk's” road, they were selling these goods by Europeans very high monopoly prices. And Spaniards carried from America precious metals. As a result, prices of Chinese, Indian goods and precious metals in Europe fell sharply.

- **Holland and England.** England was able to defeat the Great Spanish big fleet and displace Spain and Portugal with trading routes across the globe. England captured the vast colonies in North America and India, then with help opium's wars it compelled to China to open its borders to foreign trade. China was divided to parts by European countries. England was able to smash other trade competitors – France and Holland. In England were discovered machines for expansion of exports and the steam engine instead of sails to speed up the ships. England was considered “queen of seas”, international cabman and produced the most part products for international trade in 19 century. Germany tried to challenge England and dislodge it with the leading positions in world trade in 20 century. But as a result of the defeat of Germany in two world wars USA have escaped to leading positions in world trade.

•**USA.** This country today occupies a leading position in world trade, but already European Union and such South-East Asia, Japan, South Korea and China have begun to force out USA .

2.7.2.3. General theory of war.

Years of life of Clausewitz: 1780-1831. When the King of Prussia Friedrich Wilhelm III had entered into an alliance with France and this King had sent Prussian troops for participate in the Russian campaign by Napoleon in 1812, von Clausewitz had left Prussia and von Clausewitz had joined to a Russian army, where Clausewitz has gone the road from officer of liaison to Chief Staff of Corps. Von Clausewitz was unable to make deep theoretical generalizations and establish a general theory of war, but he had extensive experience of empirical observation of the war of 1812 year. Authoritative general theory of wars has still not been created. Until that this problem is not decided in sociology. "General theory of war" is a universal theory suitable to describe and synthesize information on military clashes different epochs and different types of troops. Carl von Clausewitz wrote that war is the policy pursued by other means that each era should have an own theory of war. Clausewitz's words had been seized of the war in terms of cost and proceeds: each State has the political objectives, and war can best serve to achieve them. Political profits should be on one side of the weights, whereas acceptable costs - to another. When military expenditures exceed revenues, war should political cease.

The theory of war includes following main ideas:

- War is a natural, inevitable and normal social conflict, although he and assaults.
- Waging war is the main function of the armed forces.
- Fighting actions are weak managing process often. Military commanders shall affect the course of hostilities, but do not define it. Nobody cannot anticipate an exodus of war beforehand. War is game, where nobody cannot guarantee to win.
- The main rule of war: it need to be resourceful in order to succeed, you don't need to be afraid to violate the rules.

2.7.2.4. Ludwig von Misses about the economic theory of war.

On the West he is considered as absolutely supporter of liberalism, fighter against socialism and bureaucracy. Half a century ago he published the work of human activities.

2.7.2.4.1. A brief history of wars. Total war.

Cooperation between the belligerents absent in primeval society before the outbreak of hostilities. These were unlimited or total war. Aim of these wars was absolute victory. The losers either destroyed during war or donated to altar at the top of the pyramid (Aztec), as either chased the uprooting. Primeval men have not idea that the Treaty may resolve the conflict and allow the two sides peacefully coexist. The principle of construction empires is an extension to the extent possible scope of domination. Great Asian invaders and Roman emperors stopped only when they could not continue to move forward. Then they delayed attack better times. They do not give up their ambition plans and thought independent foreign States for not more than the target of subsequent strikes. Philosophy of limitless conquests owned as rulers of medieval Western Europe.

They, too, above all, seek maximum possible extension of the territory of their kingdoms. However, the institutions of feudalism denied sufficient funds for wars. Vassals were obliged to fight for their seniors only limited time (40 days per year). Thus the peaceful coexistence arose of a large number of independent States. With the dissolution of feudalism with sovereigns in Western Europe have created hired army instead army вассалов. Organization, equipment and content of these troops were very costly and burdensome went onto taxpayers. European powers monitoring to prevent our mouths become too powerful and threaten their own safety. Too dangerous invaders must always have to fear a coalition of those terrorized their dimensions, for example, Russia has lost Livon's war and the Crimean War precisely coalitions of the European countries. In Europe for over three centuries prior to the Great French Revolution, dominated by limited military actions. Relatively small army of professional soldiers were involved in wars. Kingdoms army thought that fought against the Supreme Commander-in-Chief of the hostile forces, but not against civil servants of the enemy, when this property has been regarded as sacrosanct civilians. Watching the circumstances of hostilities, philosophers found war useless. Army of conquerors murdered people, and to destroy wealth, solely for the sake of the benefits of Kings. Peoples did not receive prize from victory. The only reason for armed conflict is greed of despots.

Utopians thought that by replacing the royal despotism of representative democracy, you will put an end to all wars. Democracies are peaceful and would settle territorial problems peacefully. Everything you need to make peace a lasting one, it will be overturned деспотов. Peacefully, of course, to overthrow them fail. Need flashback mercenaries Kings. But this revolutionary war people against tyrants, supposedly, would be the last war, war to end all wars. This utopian idea already vaguely attended in the minds of Chiefs of the great French Revolution, when reflecting invasion of armies of Prussia and Austria, they began a campaign against aggressors. It is true that led Napoleon they very soon have askance cruel methods of endless expansion and occupation, until the coalition of all European powers upsets their ambitions. However, the idea of durable peace very soon was brought to life. She became the main point of view by liberalism in 19 century.

The British Liberals argued that free trade as an internal and international, was a prerequisite for preserving peace. In the world without trade and migration barriers remained motives for war and conquest. Absolutely conclusive in the credibility of liberal ideas unimpeachable, they fought off the notion of the last war for the abolition of all wars. All the peoples themselves aware of the benefit of free trade and their peace and curb own domestic despots, without any outside assistance. This idea too liberal utopia.

Most historians failed expectedly, which led to the replacement of limited war old regime of unrestricted war of new era. They believe that changes have occurred from dynastic to the national States and were a consequence of the form of the Great French Revolution. But all it does not explain why modern countries have preferred to wage war instead of maintaining peace. There is consensus that total war is a result of aggressive nationalism. If free trade and free migration nor one individual to not worry about his

country's territorial size, protectionist measures of economic nationalism almost every citizen very lively wondered territorial problems. Enlargement territory, crown sovereignty state means raising its wealth, or at least, easing the restrictions that foreign State imposes on its well-being. If Napoleon I reached its goal, the French Empire is ranged far away overseas 1815 all this does not render French citizens better-off. If their plans implemented Hitler, the Germans could expect of rise for their life's level. They were confident that the destruction of Frenchmen, poles and Czechs would richer every Member of their own race. Modern total war has nothing to do with limited war old dynasties. It is a war against trade and migration's barriers, the war relatively crowded countries against relatively sparsely populated. It is a war for the alignment of wage rates worldwide. It is a war to farmers, manufacturing a poor land against States which do not allow them to a much more fertile land but unused.

2.7.2.4.2. The war and market economy.

In the opinion of the socialists, market economy, is the best system that can be tolerated in peacetime, but when war begins, that tolerance is invalid. It will expose to risk of the vital interests of the nation exclusively for the sake of egoistic benefits speculators. Total war categorically demands modern State regulation of production.

Study the problems which the United States had experienced during World War, clearly showed how this dogma is erroneous. To win the war, America needed radical translated into military Rails throughout its production activities. And all civilian consumption, not having been vital necessary, should be minimized. Since then, factories and farms were to produce only the minimum non-military goods. Otherwise they should devote themselves to a task, supply the armed forces. However, not State decrees and not paper's work of many people, sitting at state salaries, but the efforts of private enterprises fired this products, which allowed the armed forces America win the war and equip the allies, including Russia, the necessary weapons. Using decrees banning the use of steel for construction of houses, cannot be automatically generated airplanes and battleships. A sudden transition from peace to war causes the radical restructuring and thus becomes the source for many profits. Proponents of planning consider that similar profit is a shameful fact. In their view, the primary duty of the state during the war is the prevention the emergence of new millionaires They say that to permit one seemed while others are killed and maimed is unjustly. You can recognize that this is a dishonest when war increases the profits of those entrepreneurs who provide making war army the best equipment. But foolish to deny that the **system based on profit, produces the best weapons**. Not Socialist Russia helped America for lend-lease, and on the contrary; the Russians have received weapons produced by big business. Country, forced to reflect attack external aggression, should not replace the system of private enterprise to government regulation. If it did, it would deprive itself of an effective means of protecting himself. Despite its entire military socialism, the Germans lost both world wars, and Soviet Russia has lost by the capitalist United States of «Cold» war. The leadership of the Russian Federation draw conclusions from these errors, and today the weapons are produced private business here. Market economy produces products that

make life more enjoyable and comfortable for the individual. Apostles of violence despise capitalism Just for this fact. They honor their heroes, destroyers, murderers and adepts bourgeois and his psychology small shop-keeper.

2.7.2.4.3. The international division of labour, which reduces the number of military conflicts.

International Division of labour has evolved on the assumption that wars will no longer. Method of military science is to examine the experience of past wars and the formulation on this basis of common rules, forecasts and recommendations. European military experts bypassed studying civil war in America. In their view, lessons of this war learn nothing. It was irregular armies commanded lay unprofessional commanders. But it was during the civil war problems interregional Division of labour for the first time played a decisive role. South was predominantly agrarian. In supplying manufactures confederates depended on Europe. When the Navy of Northerners managed to block the Coast of southerners, that the southerners aroused equipment very soon. Germans were in the same situation during the two world wars. They depended on abroad in supply food and raw materials. But they couldn't overcome the British blockade. Exodus of the two wars was predetermined by battles in the Atlantic. The Germans lost because they were not able to cut the British Isles of access to world market and were unable to protect their marine supply routes. Strategic problems were determined by the terms of the international division of labour. German militarists strove to adopt policies that they had hoped, will Germany to wage war, despite the vulnerable position in foreign trade. Their panacea was ersatz or replacement. Replacement is a product or less serviceable, lower quality or the more expensive than goods that is intended to replace. An example of ersatz boxes-overshoes of straw in 1941 in battle under Moscow, saccharin instead of sugar, margarine instead butters. The German doctrine of war's economy asserts that it is not essential nor production costs, nor the quality in the context of conduction for warfare. Heroic spirit of highest race isn't interested in these ghosts avid clearly mind. Just ready for war has meaning. Belligerent country shall be independent of external trade. This country should encourage the development of production of replacements, irrespective of any kind mercenary reasons. This country cannot proceed without full State control of production, because the egoism of individual citizens will disturb an all plans chieftain. Even in peacetime Supreme Commander-in-Chief must be authorized to economic dictatorship. These allegations are incorrect. If the soldiers sent into combat, poorly fed and equipped weapon, made from bad material, they will carry more heavy casualties. Awareness of its technical backwardness would undermine their fighting spirit. Ersatz exposes to risk military strength and morale spirit of the army. It is not true that higher production's costs do not play a role. substitutes Higher production's costs mean that to get the result achieved by the enemy, it will require more labor and material factors of production. This is tantamount to a waste of scarce inputs, material resources and manpower. If such waste lead to fall of living standards in condition of peace, that it reduces reserve items required for the conduct of hostilities in condition of war.

2.7.2.4.4. The causes of war in the Arab world.

The most powerful political ideas in the Arab world are Arabic nationalism and Islamic fundamentalism. The first idea is to create Arab State of some Arabs based on racial principle. The second idea is to create theocratic Islamic State. Both these principles have much in common. Both they are formulated in terms of the family: Arab brotherhood and Islamic brotherhood. Both they are considering brotherhood as more legitimate basis for States than currently available. You should consider another important aspect inherent in the Arab world-the idea of Arab greatness. Both of the cited political movements are treated as roads towards achieving greatness through Association. Modern State borders were seen as contrary to the idea of the Arab greatness for two reasons: internal and external. Internal cause-this division between rich and poor in the Arab world. Poor Arabs look at how rich they accidentally get rich. If all Arabs-brothers, the oil wealth should belong to all Arabs. To achieve peace in the region it needs to compel the rich Arab countries to do extensive investment in poor Arab countries. For many Arabs national boundaries marked by colonial authorities remain illegal. For millions of poor Arabs positive side of the invasion of Saddam Hussein to Kuwait, was that he thereby challenged state boundaries. Until such time as there is a huge abyss between rich and poor in the Arab world, this region will remain precarious. External cause it seems that the borders are the subject of conflicts between them and further of the weakening Arabs because of armed conflicts between them, for example, the war between Iran and Iraq of 1980-1988 because of the eastern shore of the Shatt al-Arab. Most Arabs maintained Saddam Hussein because they consider his rising against the US, even if he was executed soon to decision of court, just it is considered as his merit. In my opinion, another cause of wars in the Arab world is a high fertility, as a result of which there are many people, not working, which remains the only fight.

2.7.2.4.5. About harmful and benefit of war:

Harmful war.

Modern war brutal, it doesn't spare pregnant women and infants; it kills and destroys indiscriminately. It doesn't respect the rights of neutral States. Millions of people can be killed, enslaved, or expelled from places of living, where their ancestors had lived for centuries. Nobody can predict what will happen in the next part of this endless battle.

The benefit of war.

In my opinion, in spite of all groans of pacifists about disasters and numerous victims of war, wars have been provided with some benefit. There is no other way to punish the aggressor, overthrow tyrant or the totalitarian regime, except war. There is no other way besides war often to attach somebody else's territory, to achieve the secession of the colony from metropolis, to compel archaic country enters the great social inventions.

Some researchers believe that market economy and international division of labour often imply peaceful cooperation. In my opinion, this is not quite, for example, international trade raises war for control of trade ways. Today the main export's goods of certain countries (for example Afghanistan and Colombia) – this drug, that causes the military conflict with other countries (USA), whose citizens consume these drugs. First

contact between by primeval tribes often leads to war. War is a great social invention; it is one of the main forms of social conflict, which cannot be undone in principle. Although the scope of application of it can be multiple limit using global armed control when the UN Security Council will decide who should be considered an aggressor and the need to punish the aggressor through international military forces. Russia belongs to this Security Council and shall participate in addressing such issues. USA and NATO may not take such decisions without the participation of Russia. War between the great nuclear powers could cause huge disasters, so in this war cannot be winners in the current balance of power and level of development of military equipment. But there is no guarantee that this parity forces to continue. New invention in the field of military equipment, for example, the invention of outer arms could allow one country to disturb this parity and achieve world domination, although in the past all conquerors failed to achieve this.

2.7.3. Forms of Government.

2.7.3.1. The problem of classifying of forms of Government.

How many and what did form of Government existed in history? To answer this debatable question, it need to select correctly the criterion that distinguish one form of Government from another form of Government. Comparative analysis of the forms of Government is condition for their successful classification. ***Form of Government is kind of arrangement for supreme power in the country.*** Several attempts to compose a similar classification are known from the history of philosophy.

2.7.3.2. The classification of Aristotle.

This classification is described in book of Aristotle "Politics". Aristotle borrows this classification at Plato entirely, but Aristotle was able to state it into a more systematic form. Aristotle called six forms of Government which are allocated in accordance with the two criterion:

- Number of the ruling persons.
- Evaluation of forms of Government.

Evaluation of forms of Government.	The number of the ruling persons.		
	One.	Minority.	Majority.
The bad.	Tyranny	Oligarchy	Ochlocracy
The good.	Kingdom	Aristocracy	Democracy

2.7.3.3. Classification of Machiavelli.

Nicola Machiavelli it was unsuccessful politician, but became Grand scientist in sphere of politology. He lived in Florence in epoch of Renaissance. Years of his life: 1469 - 1527. There are only two forms of government in the classification Machiavellian:

- Republic.**
- Monarchy.**

Monarchies are either hereditary, or new, State power is acquired either own or others arms, either by the grace of the fate or battlefields. Representative democracy and separation of powers are described in work of Montesquieu “About the spirit of laws”. Regress had happened in several countries in 20 century, because return is happened to ancient forms of government – to oligarchy or tyranny – in the form of fascist regime, the Soviet power, fundamentalist- Islamic State.

2.7.3.4. My opinion to question about the classification of forms of Government.

In my opinion, it can compose the classification of ***the five forms of Government:***

- ***Tyranny or kingdom.***
- ***Aristocracy or oligarchy.***
- ***Immediate democracy.***
- ***Inheritant monarchy.***
- ***Representative democracy.***

This classification based on ***four criterions:***

- ***number of rulers or voters,***
- ***kinds of method of struggle for power,***
- ***kinds of fighting groups and place or arena their struggle,***
- ***kinds of vices or shortcomings of each form of Government.***

Of these four criterias the most important criterion is the second criterion, because the kinds of social conflict and social control are a main basis for building social structures.

Name of forms of government	Tyranny Kingdom	Aristocracy Oligarchy	Immediate democracy Ochlocracy	Inheritant monarchy	Representative democracy
The number of rulers or voters.	one tyrant	Privileged minority	Majority	Dynastic Family, impostors	All citizens.
Methods of struggle for power	1. The armed seizure of power. 2. The civilian war.	The elections in the privileged meeting.	Elections in the popular Assembly.	1. Transfer of throne inheritance without struggle. 2. The palace coups.	All-popular election, limited by the Constitution. Conflict between three branches of power.
Kinds of fighting groups and place or arena of their	1. The rebel groups in the army. 2. Clique inside bureaucracy	Fractions in the Senate, Central Committee, Politburo of communist	Group in the people's Assembly	1 Groups of guards led by the representatives of dynasty.	1. Parties at the elections. 2. Fractions in Parliament.

struggle.		Party, meeting of criminal authorities.		2. Impostors	
Kinds of vices or short-coming of each form of Government .	1. The arbitrariness and abuses of the tyrants. 2. Injury from civil war	1. Degeneration of oligarchs. 2. Revolts of majority deprived of rights.	1. The abusings of demagogues 2. It is impossible to build in large territory of country	1. Degeneration of dynasty. 2. Absence of selection of rulers.	1. Too many rulers and deputies. 2. Too long time they pass decision.

Representative democracy is the best from five forms of Government because Representative democracy does not have vices, and has only small shortcomings. But building of representative democracy is the most difficult task. To overcome these small shortcomings especially in the case of emergencies – disaster, war or riot-President is given extraordinary powers on limited term. In the case of failure of such building of representative democracy society drains to ancient systems – tyranny or oligarchy, that happened in Russia in 1917 at Bolsheviks. Worst kind from five forms of Government is Ochlocracy. Tyranny is small better than Ochlocracy. An example of Ochlocracy is meeting of criminals or crowd of villains who are ready always to smash and to kill. Tyranny was invented in the countries of the ancient East-Ликппром in Снапре aristocracy was invented by Lycurgus in Sparta, immediate democracy – in Athens, inheritance monarchy in the form of a custom about inheritance of throne about the transfer of throne to eldest son or eldest brother - in Moscow state or in West Europe, representative democracy – in the USA.

Russia is a unique country where the authorities tried to enter all five forms of Government in turn during 20 century. when There was inheritant monarchy in Russia before 1905 at Nicolai 2. Russians tried to build a representative democracy from 1905 till February 1917, to this aim the Russian Parliament, multi-party system, guaranteed political freedom and free elections were created, but Constitution was not adopted, and the right of the appointment for members of the Government remained in the hands of the Emperor, rather than Parliament. Diarchy of Temporary Government and the Soviet power was found from March to November 1917, elections were held in the Constituent Assembly which must select the form of Government. the Bolsheviks seized power in October 1917, and Lenin had built oligarchy, where Lenin's guard was a privileged layer instead of nobility, opponents of the Bolshevik oligarchy are destroyed physically during the civil war and terror of political policy. Bolsheviks had destroyed the Ochlocracy of "father" Mahno in Ukraine. Stalin had built the tyranny in the 1930s, while change of elite had happened again – nomenclature had changed Lenin's guard on top of the power. Khrushchev had restored the oligarchy instead tyranny, Khrushchev had destroyed Beria,

as a new pretender to tyrants. The merit of Gorbachov is that he had shaken the oligarchy. Yeltsin had destroyed the oligarchy and he had established representative democracy. Putin had destroyed Ochlocracy in and hotbed of civil war in Chechnya, and then he had established a more conservative and authoritarian version of representative democracy, he had established the publish order after reform of Yeltsin.

USA and Brittan as leaders of world development in the 20 century conducted policy of the overthrow for tyrannical and oligarchic Governments and the building of representative democracy Around the world. The overthrow of tyranny of Saddam Hussein in Iraq is a recent example of such a progressive policy.

2.7.4. Political regimes.

2.7.4.1. Kinds of political regimes:

- **Totalitarianism.**
- **Authoritarianism.**
- **Democracy.**

They differ from each other in degree original roughness and width of the control of the Government towards society. **Totalitarianism is a political regime in which ruler controls in rough form of all spheres of life of society** – political, economic, cultural and family. There is arbitrariness and abuses of powers in all these areas, powers may violate the law. **Authoritarianism is a political regime in which ruler controls only certain spheres of society – political and partly he control economic or cultural**, some arbitrary of powers happens in these spheres. **Democracy is a political regime in which the Government may control only the political sphere within the framework of norms of the Constitution, because arbitrary is impossible in principle.**

Totalitarianism and democracy are at opposite ends of the axis **arbitrariness of authorities – political freedom**. Authoritarianism is located halfway along that axis. American sociologists Friedrich and Brzezinski had identified **a series of six typical peculiarities of totalitarian States:**

- **the widespread use of ideology.** Ideology calls to objective, commended by the ideology samples of behavior, characterizes the enemies in deformed form.
- **Single-party system**, headed by a dictator or collective leadership. The only party enters into all spheres of life for society; it can receive the power, prestige and money only from this party.
- **State terror**, using of torture and interrogatories against the enemies of the ruler.
- **Control over the media.** Oppositionists are forced to go into underground. Official point of view is proposed to the masses only and it is encouraged behavior, pleasing to regime.
- **Control of stocks for weapons**, which prevents the opportunity of armed resistance to regime.
- **Control of economic of country with help State plans.**

N. Smelser calls to the following features of representative democracy:

- **Individualism.** Equality of all persons before the law.
- **Constitutional form of Government.** Human rights. Separation of powers with aim to expel tyranny and despotism of powers.

- **Election of rulers and legislators** whose term of authorities is limited.
- **Loyalty opposition**, which has the right to criticize the Government.

2.7.4.2. Examples of political regimes.

Examples of totalitarian regimes:

- Lenin's and Stalin's **Communist regime** in the USSR, regime of Mao Zedong in China and regimes in other countries of "socialist camp". Today, two similar regime have been preserved – regime of R. Castro in Cuba and the regime of Kim Chen Ir in North Korea, which are holding your population on the verge of hunger. Regime of North Korean attempts to survive and it threatens to other countries with help creating of nuclear weapons and long-range rockets.
- **Fascist regimes** of Hitler in Germany, Mussolini in Italy and nationalist regime of Emperor Hirohito in Japan. These regimes were disrupted as a result of the Second World War.
- **Islamic-fundamentalist regime** of Taliban in Afghanistan, regime of the Imam Khomeini in Iran. This regime in Iran has survived until today, and it attempts to threaten to peace with help of creating for nuclear weapons and long-range rockets. The Taliban regime was destroyed by military operation be conducted by USA.

Examples of authoritarian regimes:

the regime of General Pinochet in Chile, General Franco in Spain, François Duvalier on the island Haiti, Qaddafi in Libya. Any elected President who seeks to govern a third term and more, in fact it risks to become authoritarian ruler, examples of such rulers in the post-Soviet space are president Lukashenko of Belarus, the late president Niyazov in Turkmenistan, president Karimov in Uzbekistan, president Nazarbayev in Kazakhstan. Putin has refused to stand for the third term in post president of Russian Federation. He hasn't wanted to cancel an articles of the Constitution prohibiting to stand on post for the Presidency on a third term.

2.7.4.3. The struggle for power can go of three legal ways:

- **with help of struggle of the parties in free elections,**
- **with help of struggle factions within the ruling party,**
- **with help of struggle cliques inside the bureaucracy.**

Lenin had forbidden the legitimate struggle of the parties for power to free elections, Stalin had forbidden the struggle of factions within the ruling party and members of opposition's factions were destroyed physically in order of Stalin. But it cannot forbid the struggle of bureaucratic cliques, in principle, because it goes illegally, members of the clique might hide the belonging to opposition clique. It need not to forbid to officials to meet somewhere in the secret place and to agree all together to come forward against members of the other clique. Struggle of cliques go to any bureaucratic organization hourly and everywhere. Stalin, Brezhnev, Andropov, Khrushchev, Chernenko and Gorbachev received Supreme authority in the country as result of victory in struggle of cliques, Lenin received Supreme power as a result of armed coup, and Yeltsin, Putin and Medvedev received Supreme power as a result of victory at the free elections. **Risk and vice of struggle for cliques, as a way to fight for the Supreme authority, is that, unlike**

elections, society cannot control the outcome of fight cliques and society cannot choose their ruler, while there is no guarantee that the ruler will be a worthy man. If to forbid free elections, that there is likely that the tyrant becomes ruler as result of victory in the fight of cliques like Stalin or degenerate and mediocre man becomes ruler, like the Brezhnev. By the way, Stalin and Brezhnev were upper-class professionals in struggle of cliques. after victory in struggle for power in USSR in 1964 Brezhnev sought to put on highest posts their countrymen (Ukrainians) from Dnepropetrovsk, who remained faithful to him even when Brezhnev ill seriously and fell in old man's madness. Namely the most cunning, base and perfidious man conquers in struggle of cliques most often, but outstanding man don't conquers in this struggle. After its victory tyrant strives to execute most worthy people in advance, as the most dangerous for it competitors in future struggle for power, tyrant strives to execute their yesterday's companions who do not want to obey him unquestioningly. Participant of struggle of cliques must apply such bad methods as flattery and humiliation before leader, the ability to write denunciations, the ability to intrigues, etc. It need not neglect of participants of cliques for the use of these bad methods because somebody can't cancel the struggle of cliques in the present and the future. Regime of personal power was concluded to their logical end - hereditary monarchy - in North Korea under socialism, where Kim Ir Sung had handed over throne to his son - Kim Chen Ir.

Bureaucracy can implement to life ambitious and often senseless projects which often accompany by spend enormous human and material resources. Examples of such useless projects – turning of Northern rivers to the South with help of the use of nuclear explosions in the USSR, flooding of the huge territories as a result of building for hydro-electric station in the plain, drying of the Aral Sea as result the building of irrigation systems in Central Asia.

2.7.4.4. Utopia is at power. Forecasts and results of the Communist experiment.

This experiment was finished in Russia in 1991, It is time to do conclusions:

• ***The first forecast Marx:*** the prohibition of war, establishing democratic peace among peoples.

Result: the Soviet Union has committed aggression against Finland in 1939, against Afghanistan in 1979; the USSR came to economic collapse as a result of military competition with USA during the “cold” war. When Bolsheviks have seized power and assumed to itself the responsibility for managing of the country, they have showed their total incompetence in the of the disgraceful Brest peace or, perhaps, have begun to betray the national interests of Russia in exchange for money German intelligence. Just responsibility lies on Bolsheviks of the collapse of the Russian army in 1917. This defeat in war with Germany became the lesson for the Bolsheviks, and they later became spend all own forces of the country for preparation to war. Stalin did not feel embarrassed to enter to collude with even Hitler. Bolsheviks conducted the secret terrorist operations worldwide. Thus, the Bolshevik's Russia became the aggressor and the source of the terrorist threat often. ***Conclusion: the complete ban of wars is a utopia.***

• ***Second forecast Marx:*** socialism should win worldwide.

Result: The affair of socialism is lost nearly everywhere today. Socialist regimes have preserved only in North Korea, China and Cuba today. One-party communist system has remained only in China from a totalitarian regime today, market and private property restored in the economy. A demonstration student at Tiananmen Square, demanding the restoration of democracy, was crushed by tanks on 3 June 1989. But in economic development China has achieved huge success thanks to very low cost of labour force and huge zeal of Chinese workers, as a result of the cost of Chinese goods is very low, although their quality is also a very low. Hunger starts in Cuba without Soviet help, condition of health of old dictator Fidel Castro deteriorated badly, he has carried heavy operation, so the democratic opposition waits of his death with impatience so as to restore democracy, market and private property, to develop tourism.

If the Soviet State enterprises lost continuously to foreign private enterprises, if the Communists lost on elections in developed Western countries constantly, that the Soviet communists tried to win these countries with help armed forces, to established the communist tyranny and to take away these effective enterprise at private owners in favor of the State and to make them ineffective. ***Russians Bolsheviks want to organize the export of revolution, exports of Utopia, which means exporting of Asian formation in other countries on bayonets of Soviet soldiers or with help of the organization to seize power by the Communists from other countries on Soviet money.*** USSR sent large sums of money on the support of the Communist parties and regimes with the Socialist orientation worldwide. This had led to the emergence of political groups in other countries, which built the visibility of the Communist work, this had led to senseless embezzlement of State's funds in the USSR, that was one of causes of economic collapse of communist regime in the USSR eventually.

- ***Third forecast Marx:*** The market, the exploitation of man to man, private ownership of the means of production should to die.

Result: It is economic collapse of socialism, which had the following manifestations::

A. The emergence of deficit for some kinds of goods. Terrible hunger arisen repeatedly at time of government of Stalin and Lenin, for example hunger in the cities during the civil war, hunger in the Volga region, hunger after the beginning of collectivization, hunger after the end of the Second World war. These periodic cases of hunger had led to huge human victims. To cope with hunger Soviet regime has entered repeatedly the distribution of products on cards and voting, in fact, ***this regime is supported population of Russia in condition of balancing on the verge of hunger permanently in all its history.*** Last period of deterioration for economic position of the population had become during the government of Gorbachev when only bread and birch's juice had remained on the shelf of supermarkets in free sale. Soviet people were able to survive only with help their own gardens, summer home, breeding of cattle in personal house-keeping, through the sale of products on the "colhos's" market and illegal purchase of deficit goods from familiar sellers.

B. Domestic industrial products are unable to compete on the world market. The Soviet Union became raw material's appendage of Western economies. USSR began to export

grain in large scale abroad in exchange for industrial equipment with 1920s; incidentally, this was one of the main causes of hunger after the beginning of collectivization. Thus, the hunger was artificial, resulting in incorrect economic policies of the Communist regime. As a result of collectivization agriculture of Russia was disorganized definitively. Agriculture of Russia could not ensure the needs of population of even their own country; therefore, the Communist regime was forced to import the grain from abroad in 1960s. This regime founds a new export goods – oil and gas. Geologists had discovered a new deposit these minerals in Western Siberia. Energy prices had fallen in the 1990s, this had become to cause of deficit of many goods in the country and cause of collapse for communist regime. Energy price had risen again in recent years that is one of the main causes of relative economic well-being of the modern Russia today. ***If country has made a stake on the export of raw materials that this country has the vulnerable economic position, cause of this is that its economic successes could finish to economic collapse suddenly*** for many reasons, for example, because the depletion of deposits this raw material, because sharp fall of prices for this kind of raw materials, because the invention of substitute for this kind of raw materials. For example, thermonuclear stations will can become an inexhaustible source of energy in future instead of oil and gas.

C. It turned out that state enterprises operate less efficiently than private enterprises.

To this fact indicates not only experience of socialism in Russia, but the experience of the government of Social-Democrats in Sweden. Private firms give more profit produce goods, their quality is better. This fact recognized around the all world, so governments tries to privatize State enterprises everywhere as far as possible. This fact was explained that the leadership of the State enterprise is not afraid of the devastation of its business and it is able to pay their debts from the State budget, all State enterprises are losing money. Economic stimulus in private enterprise make the control in this enterprise more effective compared with the administrative control of the state enterprises.

D. Exploitation of man to men has not disappeared under socialism. The notion of exploitation is essentially a synonym of social control, and social control cannot be deleted from the social structure. If worker worked to the entrepreneur at capitalism that worker worked to the official at socialism. It is almost no difference for the worker on who to work, but entrepreneur pays more money than official usually.

E. Remuneration according to quantity and quality of labour under capitalism has been changed to remuneration according to level of the occupied post under socialism. It can work badly under socialism, but it was important to retain his post, so workers go to plant without clear objectives, drink vodka in plant, played cards, went shopping in working time, but tried don't to commit the truancies Thus, labour discipline was very low under socialism. Collective farmers worked badly under Stalin because they still pay nothing, and collective farmers worked badly under Khrushchev and Brezhnev because it is still pay and pay all equally. Himself Brezhnev was lazy and sick man, therefore, he worked only two hours a day in end of life, never read the books, and spent rest of the time to hunting or watching TV. Soviet elite imitated to own ruler always.

F. Sector of the slave economy has arose in USSR under Stalin – the GULAG (State government of camps), which required of the recruitment new slaves, because the duration of the life for prisoners was very low because of the hard conditions of labour. If the prisoner exceeded the day's norm of productivity for labour by 50% that they received even one herring to the own food norm of bread (Stalin's norm). If the prisoner don't making norm of productivity for labour, that he don't received own food norm in this day and died from hunger soon. This was a senseless embezzlement of workforce's resource. This is contrary to human rights. GULAG is a sample of barracks socialism.

G. industrialization was conducted at the expense of robbery for villages, as result the main export sector (agriculture) was devastated It occurred a series of environmental disasters in the USSR.

•**Fourth forecast Marx:** The death of religion must occur, because, **according to Marx, religion is opium to people.**

Result: It is the collapse of all attempts to forbid religion and flowering of everyday immorality. It was able to put the Church under control of the KGB (Committee of State Security): all appointments to post of the priest were with the permission of the Commissioner to affairs of religion, it were a lot of denouncers among the priests. A large percentage of priests were in the GULAG, where many of them died. Large part of the Church values was robbed by Soviet power. Patriarch Tikhon died in prison. Many churches were dynamited or desecrated by order of the authorities. Powers could undermine the faith in God among the large part of population; this has led to increased the number of suicides, divorces, abortions, level of crime, flourishing domestic drunkenness.

•**Fifth forecast of Marx:** prohibition of the bourgeois culture and ideology which, as if, justify the exploitation of man to man.

Results: It is the building of an ideological machine by deception for its own people, it is the establishing of censorship, it is low level and low quality of domestic culture. Talented artists were forced to emigrate, were expelled abroad, have been in prison, were brought to suicide, but mediocre artists edited their works huge circulations, which was difficult to sell. Thus, the disappearance of competition among Soviet artists led to total degradation of quality for their artistic works.

•**Sixth forecast of Marx:** It is dictatorship of the proletariat with subsequent death of States.

Results: It is the arbitrariness of the authorities and State terror against its own people. It is deliberate initiating of civil fratricidal war. It is prohibition of the opposition parties and the capital punishment of their members. Voting was open from 1918 to 1936. Elections become a farce gradually. Instead death of State it became to tyrannical and then oligarchic. Bodies of State terror have become State security organs, which change your title periodically - VChK, GPU, MGB, and then the KGB. They can act contrary to law. Such functions have carried out "oprichniks" when tsar Ivan Grozny ("terrible"). Malyita Skuratov was personal hangman under Ivan Grozny. Start Bolshevik's terror was one from causes of the civil war. Deputies of Constituent Assembly F. F. Kokoshkin and A. I.

Shingarev were killed among the first, and nothing remembers even about this formality, as deputy immunity.

- **Seventh forecast of Marx:** building a classless society.

Results: Classless society (communism) have left distant utopia, reality results are the destruction of many representatives of nobility, priests, rich peasants, cossacks, the bourgeoisie and traders, confiscation of property and State's robbery under the Lenin's slogan «It need to rob the be robbed!». This robbery was accompanied by physical destruction and imprisonment by the representatives of these classes. This policy has resulted to destruction of private entrepreneurship, the disappearance of economic stimuluses to labour, to equality in poverty, economic destruction, because the organizers of a major production were destroyed or expelled from the country. The economic policy of military communism replaced the market to direct distribution of products and clothing. But before it can distribute, it must first take away these products from peasants under threat of execution, but such an exemption has received a just resistance of peasants and it was one from causes of the civil war. This war continued until such time as Lenin replaced by food's confiscation ("Prodravvyorstka") to food's tax. "Prodravvyorstka" is state's robbing of peasants without any norms and restrictions. Unlike "Prodravvyorstka", the size of the food tax was known in advance and was less than "Prodravvyorstka". Lenin replaced the policy of military communism to policy NEP (New Economic Policy), that is he abolished the prohibition on petty trading, he entered the convertible currency – the Golden Russian chervonets, has allowed again that enterprising man can become an employer (nepman). Stalin destroy HEP and repressed nepmans. As a result of all these cataclysms a new ruling layer (party "nomenclature") appears.

Conclusion: *So long there will be a division of public labour, so long society will be built at the social conflict and social control, until the classless society will remain a distant utopia.*

2.7.4.5. The conclusions from the Communist experiment.

Simplifying social structure is impossible. Religion, private property market, state, laws, money, the separation of powers, democracy, a multi-party system, the constitution, art contest, scientific discussion, the prison system, the army, law enforcement authorities, social control and social conflict are a great social inventions, which will die never and cannot be abolished without damage for society, and without Just resistance of the population to this efforts of utopianists. Self- isolation of utopian State will leads to economic collapse inevitably.

2.7.4.6. The essence of totalitarianism.

It needs to ask to next questions: is it possible in principle, to control all spheres of life of society during a long time under totalitarianism and authoritarianism? Is it possible in principle to cancel such kinds of conflicts, as multi-party elections, the market, strikes, art contest, scientific and political debate and what are the consequences of such attempts?

At first the word “totalitarian” (from Latin Totalis-integrity) had been used by Italian critics of Mussolini in the early 1920s. But Mussolini takes himself this word and openly proclaimed that the aim is the creating of a totalitarian State. Later Nazi rulers are also used in Germany the expression “totalitarian State in a positive sense, the State. B. Franklin argued in 1969 that the term “totalitarian” was overloaded too often by ideology and it was associated with empty charges often rather than with careful analysis. Therefore, the aim of this paragraph is the exact scientific analysis of entity for totalitarianism. Remand Aaron and Karl Popper knew only two varieties of totalitarianism - fascist and Communist regimes. It need take into account in this study the information about new variety of totalitarianism - Islamic-fundamentalist regimes for examples theocratic regime in Iran. The world community suspects to totalitarian regime in Iran to the efforts to create nuclear weapons today. Islamic regimes had applied a new kind of fight against democratic regimes - global terror and the using of suicide bombers.

Totalitarianism is the result of an unsuccessful attempt to replace the social conflict to universal control. Flowering happens of social conflict limited by low in all spheres of society and there is the highest decrease of the sphere of Government control under democracy. It need stop at a detailed consideration of separate spheres of social life in conditions of fascist, Communist and Islamic-fundamentalist totalitarianism at the beginning of analysis.

2.7.4.7. The political sphere under totalitarianism.

Opposition parties were destroyed and their members physically destroyed during the civil war or with help State's terror in the political sphere under totalitarianism. Organizations of State terror are: ChK (Extraordinary Committee) were in the USSR, the Gestapo was in fascist Germany, courts of Shariat (code of Islamic law) are in Islamic countries. As result the destruction of the opposition one-party system appears which headed by the Party of Communists, Party of Nazis, or Party of priests. With that elections turn into deception, because it need not in principle to implement the election of candidates from one party. Members of the electoral commissions are both members of this totalitarian party and implement the forgery election's results when 99.9% of voters voted for this totalitarian party official data.

If the totalitarian constitution guaranteed democratic rights and freedoms, that the authorities turn proclamation these rights into a simple demagogy, when articles of the Penal Code contradicted to articles of the totalitarian constitution, when articles of the constitution weren't fulfilled in real life. Consequence of turning the elections in deception became loss of interest to the elections and the refusal of some voters from voting. Politicians under the totalitarian regime were unable to join in political debate with tiran, because it was tantamount to suicide, for example, only marshal Zhukov had the courage to oppose Stalin during Second World War. Consequence of this prohibition of politician discussions became erroneous decisions of the Supreme power, which had adverse consequences for the country's history. Examples of such errors serve red ChC's terror during the civil war, the dispersion the constituent Assembly, disgraceful Brest's peace, economic policy of military communism, collectivization, extensive use of slave

labour of prisoners and wrong the choice of financial sources for industrialization, large terror 1937-1938, Stalin's errors in the planning of military operations in 1941-1942, the exile of entire peoples in the East districts of country. The entire history of Soviet Russia seems therefore chain of errors that led to an enormous number of victims. An example of a fateful error for Hitler serves his decision to fight for world domination, which was a distant utopia. It would like to believe that a fateful mistake of Islamic fundamentalists was the decision to apply global terror against the Western countries and Russia. Thus Islamic fundamentalism challenged the development of civilization. Advanced democratic countries have tried to return retrograde totalitarian regimes to main road of development for humankind, advanced democratic countries indicate to facts of a violation of human rights, state's terror, illegality of seizure of power without elections. In response, the Communists, in face L. D. Trotsky, supported the idea of world revolution; the later Soviet Russia has sought to provide financial and military assistance to the totalitarian communist parties and regimes worldwide, Hitler began the second world war, Islamists have declared sacred war (Jihad) the entire civilized world. Russia is leading the battle against the threat of Islamic fundamentalism for maintaining of democratic values in the Caucasus today. Examples of successful palace coups during the Soviet power serve the arrest of L. P. Beria and the resignation of Khrushchev. Examples of unsuccessful palace coups serve the risings in 1991 and 1993 in Moscow. An example of an unsuccessful attempt of political murder of tyrant serves attempt on Hitler in 1944.

2.7.4.8. The cultural sphere under totalitarianism.

Discussions in the press were prohibited in the sphere of ideology under totalitarianism, censorship was entered and machine to deception of citizens was built, which allowed to manipulate by publish opinion by multiple repeat of official point of view on all canals of media. Book of opponents were destroyed or were stored in special repositories of libraries (reader can receive this books only to special resolution of powers). Nazis preferred to burn the books of their opponents publicly. An expression of own standpoint under Soviet power, which contradicted to the official point of view, is punished as enemy's anti-Soviet propaganda. ***Freedom of creativity, speech, press, such kind of social conflict, as an art contest were abolished. As result, totalitarian soviet art has arose which can produce only mediocre, officially approved works of art which could not satisfy the tastes of consumers.*** As a result, consumers in Russia have become to strive for that to receive more quality samples of art and more truthful information from abroad through foreign radio stations that led to the aspiration of powers "to deafen" the broadcasts of these stations

The style of Soviet totalitarian art is received the name of socialist realism. Hitler built Cyclops's stadiums for parades and flare's processions, such style in art and architecture is known as monumental. Some talented artists were imprisoned and killed in Russia, as Mandelstam. Others were brought to commit suicide as Esenin, Mayakovski, Tsvetaeva and Fadeev. Third were sent abroad as Solzhenitsyn. The fourth were subjected to harassment, as Mikhail Bulgakov novel, which is novel "Dog's heart" gave the most to denounce satire to the activity of the Bolsheviks in images of Sharicov and Shwonder.

The resistance to the official ideology and to the domination of official art found the manifestation in the form “myself-edit” and “abroad-edit”. At first in the religious sphere Communists wanted to simply eradicate religion, to this purpose they dynamited the temples, expropriated Church values, destroying clergymen. Then, when the communists understand that religion is impossible to destroy, they have put the Orthodox Church under the control of punitive organs. Hitler had also conflict with the Catholic Church, which defended its autonomy from the State traditionally. In the Islamic-fundamentalist regimes, in contrast, the State was placed under the supervision of the Muslim church, a medieval laws of Shariat was established in society. Official point of view prevailed in sphere of science under totalitarianism; therefore permission of powers was required to conduct scientific discussion. Instead of the discussions scientists did the own career on criticism of “bourgeois” or “Jewish” science, on the citation of classics of Marxism or racial works theory, of the Koran. Social sciences were located in the sphere of special attention to Tiran. Totalitarian science has become to lag behind in development from the world’s science as result of the factual ban this type of conflict, as the scientific debate. The domination of religion will leads to the disappearance of science in Islamic countries inevitably. Isolation from world’s science leads that such scientists and inventors, as Gamow (inventor of Theory of “hot universe”), Zworykin (inventor of TV), Sorokin (inventor of sociological theories of revolution and social mobility), Sikorsky (inventor of helicopter), were forced to go to abroad from Russia with aim to realizing their genius ability. Isolation from world’s science and the prohibition of scientific disputes resulted that the Soviet lie-sciences (Marxist dialectics, Lenin’s theory of “reflection”, theory, historical materialism, biological theory of Lysenko, anti-ware’s and anti-market’s theory of Stalin) bloomed by luxuriant flowering . The forbidden topics in historical science and forbidden science had appeared. The forbidden topics in history was information about errors the Communist regime, about political opponents and about number of victims of repression. Examples of forbidden sciences are a genetics, sociology and cybernetics. As a result the Russian science became behind from Western science in these spheres.

2.7.4.9. The economic sphere under totalitarianism.

In the economic sphere, the Communists wanted to cancel the private property and such kind of social conflict, as the market. With this purpose it has been established such a system of administrative control over the economy, as a system of economic planning., attempts have been made even to cancel a trade and a money, to replace their to regulatory distribution and coupons during the military communism. The peasants were trapped in collective farms during collectivization forcibly, the peasants were forced to work almost free of charge such attempts were taken in fascist Germany, but to a lesser scale, the State had confiscated the Enterprises at Jewish. The strikes and the activity of independent from power trade unions were prohibited under totalitarianism. It turned out that the prohibition of market is not possible fully, because “black”(underground) market has arose instead of the legitimate market, inflation of money had resulted to the natural exchange.

Limitation of the legitimate market relations led to the emergence of queues, deficits and reduces the quality of goods. State enterprises had proved ineffective when compared with private enterprises that is one reason from many reasons of crash for NEP and the entire socialist system. The transition from economic stimuluses at private enterprises to administrative stimuluses at state enterprises and to corporal punishment at the prison's enterprises had led to the disappearance of stimuluses to labour and to the general fall of labor's discipline. The Communists tried to apply the ideological stimuluses to labour work in the form of Socialist competitions, but it turned out that workers do not want to work for red flags instead money.

2.7.4.10. Family's sphere under totalitarianism.

Communists didn't too far and it had contented to ban of marriages with foreigners in family sphere. In contrast, Hitler had gone far beyond all tyrants in family's sphere, all citizens of Germany were forced to undergo the examination on purity of race, on accordance to signs of higher race. Those who are unable to undergo this expertise, were subjected to forced sterilization, placed to residence in the Jewish ghetto, executed in concentration camps and the gas cells. The mixed marriages between Germans and Jews were prohibited categorically. To have many wives were allowed In Islamic countries, where a woman, in fact, was transformed into a slave, which was obliged to wear a veil or hijab (head scarf).

2.7.4.11. Reasons of historical defeat of totalitarianism:

- ***This is hidden or open resistance of citizens to similar regress of social structure.*** If legitimate forms of conflict were banned, that people have start to apply illegal forms of conflict. Benefits of the conflict is that people can realize their abilities, the desire to power, wealth and prestige only with help conflict. To prohibit social conflicts and to achieve universal economic equality between people are impossible in principle.

- ***This is total ignorance of totalitarian society in all spheres of society owing to lack of competition between individuals in these spheres.*** People lose the ability to fight and to win fight under totalitarianism gradually, people lose the competitiveness, their dependent's moods grow up that leads to defeat in war, in foreign markets, in an ideological competition in foreign policy arena. Fascist regimes were defeated in the second world war. The Communist regimes collapsed under the gravity of the many internal problems as a result of defeat in cold war. Feel like to believe that Islamic fundamentalism will be destroyed as a result of military operations of Western countries. Russia must unite with Western countries against a common enemy-Islamic fundamentalism.

2.7.4.12. The conclusions about totalitarianism.

Totalitarianism is a worst kind of political regime. Authoritarianism is a less evil compared to totalitarianism, but authoritarianism is worse than democracy. Not any tyrant cannot defeat in the bud all conflicts in society and it cannot preserve totalitarianism too long, because society cannot exist without conflict. Arbitrariness of the authorities is absent, the Government supports the conditions of optimal strictness for sanctions of social control in conditions of representative democracy. A man can

realize its ability in any social sphere under representative democracy. Him not to the nobility's and nomenclature's privileges don't hinder to man, that is participants of social conflict have the equal rights to victory; there are no monopoly in conflict. People have the equality of opportunity to victory and people have inequality of results for its efforts under representative democracy. It lead to the emergence of a huge stimuluses to labour and stimuluses to victory in the conflict. Representative democracy is the best kind of political regime. Attempt to Tyrant to replace the social conflicts to universal control encountered the resistance of citizens and it led to the General backwardness of totalitarian society.

2.7.5 The essence of principle for the separation of powers.

The fathers-founders of the Constitution of USA have invented this principle. The purpose of this invention is the delivering of people from the risk of establishing for tyranny. When the three branches are independent of each other, then the establishment of the tyranny becomes elusive goal. To build a tyranny pretender to tyrant must establish control under all three branches oh powers, or one branch, most often Executive power, must establish control over the other two branches. Naturally, these two other authorities will resist to establishment of tyranny, three branches of power are independent of each other under separation of powers and three branches can even enter into a limited framework of the Constitution conflict with each other under attempt one branch to impose its control, to take away the authorities at two another branches. Americans had named the system of separation of powers to system of restraints and balances. US President may impose veto to any legislative act of Congress. In this case, the resolution is sent back to Congress to the adaptation, and it cannot become law until such time as this same resolution without adaptations will be accepted to a second time, at least 2/3 of votes both in one and in another house that to overcome the veto of president. Congress, in turn, can impose veto to many measures of the President refusing to let the necessary money's subsidies, such as unpopular war. Congress could not ratify the international treaty, signed by the President. All assignments on important State posts, as well as on the posts of federal judges may be made by President only with the consent of the Senate.

The Constitution's Court in the USA and Russian Federation has the right to cancel Parliament and presidential resolutions, in the this case when The Constitution's Court recognizes them as contrary to articles of the Constitution. Members of Supreme Court and the President may be sent to resignation in the U.S. and Russian Federation using special judicial procedure, called **impeachment**. In this procedure House of Representatives plays the role of the Prosecutor and the Senate plays the role of judges. House of representatives makes the accusation and Senate takes decision about guilt or innocence of the President or federal judge and about impeachment. President of USA Johnson escaped impeachment only because it was not enough to do this only one vote in the Senate. Four cases were in the history of USA, when most of the Senate voted for impeachment of federal judges.

2.7.5.1. The three branches of power.

There are three branches of state power:

- The legislative power.
- The Executive power.
- The judicial power.

The judicial and legislative branches of power were subordinated to the Executive Branch in face tyrant and bureaucracy under the tyranny.

It can cite the following example of armed conflict between the Executive and legislative branches of power. Struggle went between the Executive and legislative branches In 1991 to 1993 in Russia, that is between President Yeltsin and Supreme Council, headed by Khasbulatov, in which the Communists compose a majority of deputy's places., the Executive power was to be subordinated to the Supreme Council according to the old Soviet Constitution, which never performers in fact. The post of President was provided for never in this old Constitution. The Constitutional Court, headed by Zorkin, said about the rule of Supreme Council above the President. To resolve the constitutional crisis, President Yeltsin in 1993 proposed to adopt a new Constitution, but Supreme Council refused to allow President to satisfy this initiative. The escalating conflict between the Executive and legislative branches of power had turned into armed conflict between them and the Supreme Council began the first armed struggle for power. Vice-President Rutskoy had moved to the side of the Supreme Council, Supreme Council had appointed Rutskoy to President. Communists had organized "a campaign of armed demonstrators to the Kremlin", as result militiamen had died who attempted to obstruct these actions. "labor Moscow", headed by Ampilov, had organized this demonstration. The Supreme Council had established the military formations, headed by General Macashov, organized a armed seizure of Moscow City Hall and tried to seize TV studio Ostankino. Many men had died at storm of Ostankino, but this storm was unsuccessful for Supreme Council. Armed collisions in Moscow threatened to turn into civil war in the all country. President Yeltsin ordered to enter the troops in Moscow and gave a order to shoot from tank's gun to the White House, where Supreme Council sat. Three shots had fired, and members of the Supreme Council surrendered at the mercy of the winner. New Russian Constitution was prepared and adopted by referendum after the defeat of this putsch on the initiative of President Yeltsin in 1993, where the separation of powers was proclaimed. It can conclude that President Yeltsin had succeeded in time to put out the hotbed of civil war in Moscow and to achieve the adoption of new democratic Constitution.

There is the limited by articles of the Constitution conflict between the three branches of power in a democratic society, this conflict allows on one hand, to protect society from the establishment of tyranny, and on the other hand, to avert the turning of this limited by Constitution conflict to a struggle between branches of power.

2.7.6. Forms of territorial arrangement. Sovereign democracy in Russia.

It need to give answers to following questions. Are pacifist ideas about the possibility to eradicate war from the practice of international relations true? Does the war have benefit for the development of humanity? Can State borders and the wars for

possession of territory be abolished? Can unlimited immigration be allowed population in the global world? Can a system of representative democracy be build in the territory of former empire without the disintegration of it on the parts? What model of democracy has be chosen by President Putin for the Russian Federation?

Classification of forms for territorial arrangement.

There are the following forms of territorial structure:

•Unitary State.

•Federation.

•The Confederation.

They differ from each other on the question of separation of authorities and separation of the proportions of collected taxes between the Centre and periphery, that is between capital, the Republic (state) and the city (district).

2.7.6.1. A unitary State.

The unitary State is such form of territorial structure where the entire sum collected in the country of taxes and all the powers are concentrated at the Centre in the capital.

The sum of all taxes is distributed in the capital. The city and states are forced to give all their tax incomes to the capital, and then to request them in the capital's ministries for the fulfillment of its purposes (to building of road, education, etc.) Examples of a unitary State are a Russian Empire and the USSR. USSR was considered as the Federation under the Constitution, Republics had the right on exit from Union on paper even, but the USSR served as a unitary State in reality.

2.7.6.2. The Federation.

The Federation was invented “fathers-founders” of Constitution of the USA. History of inventions Federation is as follows. At first North American States was colony of Great Britain that is North American States were the part of a unitary State. Colonists did not pay in benefit to England taxes and did not receive from England military assistance during almost the entire the colonial period, although the English Government call up colonists to war with Franks and Indians from the French Canada. When the British Parliament tried to tax the Americans in benefit Great Britain, the Americans had treated to this as a violation of their indigenous rights and rebelled against England. Americans had never their representatives in the English Parliament. Americans could win the British in the war for independence. As result the Confederation of States had arose. The first Constitution of USA entitled “Articles of Confederation” was ratified by all States in 1781. This form of territorial device did not satisfy the Americans, because the entire country and each State individually moved to catastrophe quickly. Continental money had fallen in price as a result of inflation quickly, trade collapsed. American businessmen have begun to require the strengthening of power and authority of the Federal Government. As a result Continental Convention was convened in 1787, which had issued Constitution in 1788, which became the basis for a federal arrangement of USA. Thus, the Confederation of States become to a Federation.

Federation is such form of territorial arrangement, where authorities and tax revenue are divided as a result of the budget agreement between the three parts between centre, State and city.

The Task of “fathers-founders” was that, on the one hand, it is to create a strong federal Government and the other hand it is to preserve for the States of those rights, the transfer of which to the Centre was not the absolute necessity. Federal arrangement allowed to find conditions of compromise between large and small States. On this issue heated debates had burned at Convention. Conditions of compromise are as follows. States should be represented in the House of representatives in accordance with the size of the population of the State. This House of representatives has the exclusive right to develop laws about charging of taxes. Large States have the majority of their representatives in this House. In the Senate States have equal representation – on 2 Senator from each State, thus, different States in the Senate shall have equal rights. To become law, the Bill should be accepted by both houses, small States can collect their votes in the Senate and prevent the adoption of the law which violates their interests. However, the large States may put barriers before disagreeable for them Bill with help join votes in the House of representatives. Federal arrangement is a result of compromise between the interests of big and small States again. Russia is a Federation today also.

2.7.6.3. The Confederation.

The Confederation is a territorial arrangement, where almost all the authorities and tax revenue remains at the periphery (national republics), and the Centre almost has no authorities and tax revenue. Confederation exists today in Switzerland. Another example of the Confederation is a Union of independent States (CIS), which includes Russia, Ukraine, Belarus, Kazakhstan, etc. Disagreements between Russia and Ukraine emerged within the CIS in connection with gas prices, territorial affiliation of the Crimea and Sevastopol, which is base of the Black Sea fleet. Disagreements emerged over in the Ukraine in connection with the course of addition to the EU or the Russian Federation. Georgia declared about exit from the CIS after the war in South Ossetia between Georgia and Russia in 2008. South Ossetia and Abkhazia seek to exit from the Georgia and to join in the composition of the Russian Federation. Apparently this request will be satisfied gradually. Near-Dniester strives to leave the Republic of Moldova and enter into the composition of the Russian Federation. Negotiations went long between Russia and Belarus about the establishment of the Federal State, President Putin had suggested President Lukashenko that Belarus entered into Russian Federation on the rights of state but this suggestion is not satisfied Lukashenka. Seems that the Belarusian leadership strives to get cheap gas from Russia in exchange of talks about creating a federal State. Confederation of CIS shall disintegrated on completely independent State, or become a Federation headed by Russia. It is possible that only part of republics of the CIS or their autonomous regions will come into Russian Federation in the future. “It's time to collect stones today”.

The Confederation becomes to Federation or breaks up into separate independent States very often over time. Example of turning the Confederation to the Federation is

the formation of USA and EU. The formation of the EU is happening on our eyes and it is difficult. The EU has a new currency (Euro), common Parliament already, but problems have arose with the adoption of the new Constitution, because the French population voted against the proposed project. new members – Poland, Lithuania, Latvia, Estonia, etc. were adopted in the EU, but disagreements had arose in connection with the reception of Islamic Turkey.

Conclusions.

- Russian People love to experiment and over a hundred years it taste all forms of territorial arrangement.
- Various forms of territorial arrangement are the result of relations for conflict and control between the Centre and periphery.

2.7.6.4. The empire.

Empire is a country which was built by conquest, when metropolis conquers colonies by force of weapons or by voluntary adherence under the threat of such weapons, or colonies enter voluntarily to the Empire in anticipation of economic, military and other assistance. Foreign policy has been built by a military force always. Any Empire is a unitary State always, because any Empire was created by conquests, that is Centre conquers periphery by force of weapons and Centre forces to pay taxes, primarily in benefit of the Centre. In this case it cannot be speech about equality or authority-sharing between the Centre and periphery. Therefore, population of colonies dreams about the separation from Empire always and it considers any concession of the Centre for the separation of authorities between the Centre and periphery as an intermediate stage to separation from Empire. If in Empire, as in any unitary State, all the authorities and taxes belong to the Centre, that in the Federation Centre was forced to give the part of taxes and authorities to states and cities, that is the proportion of the authorities of the Centre in Federation is less than in the Empire. Examples of Empires: Assyria, Persian Empire, Empire of Alexander Macedonian, the Roman Empire, Tatar-Mongol Empire, Arabic Caliphate, Ottoman Empire, the Russian Empire, the Spanish Empire, Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, the French Empire, the British Empire. Cooperation between the metropolis and the colonies is generally mutually beneficial during flowering of Empire, although sometimes population of colonies raises the uprisings against the metropolis, when this population begins to believe that the damage from cooperation outweighs the benefit. Metropolis receives from the colonies taxes, raw materials, and inexpensive labour force. Colony receives from the metropolis the production technologies and learning by a new social inventions. In proof of mutual benefit of cooperation it can bring such fact that Britain cannot to win over Afghanistan, therefore Afghanistan is one of the most backward and poor countries in Asia today. Britain was able to conquer India, to build factories, railways and the system of representative democracy there, therefore, India is among the developed world today. The weakening of the Centre during sunset of Empire leads that colonies begin to borrow funds at metropolis already.

All empires have been killed as result of the defeat from stronger external enemy, intestine war or rebellions of colonies against the metropolis. British and French Empires

disintegrated as result of rebellion in the colonies against the metropolis, as a result the European population was expelled from the colonies, and then a broad stream of immigrants – Hispanics, Asians and Africans-has gushed in the former Metropolises in pursuit of a high standard of living. Unlimited immigration these peoples to the West is a major problem of modern Western countries. In today's world, the colonial empire built on conquests, have gone to the Past. Competition between countries occurs often do not in the form of war, and it occurs in the form of economic competition on international market with help economic sanctions and customs duties, in the form of psychological war in the sphere of mass culture, in this sphere dominating positions belong to the products American Hollywood today. ***Conclusion: the colonial empire is a necessary step in learning of backward countries to the great social inventions.***

The Tatar-Mongolian Empire disintegrated into parts as a result of intestine war and it has been conquered to parts by Moscow's Kingdom, which has become to the Russian Empire. The neighboring countries were attacked Moscow Russ the first often and they became victims of retaliation and Just retribution. Residents of the neighboring countries don't like Russia sometimes from the fact that it was victims of Russian military courage in the past often and it jealousies to glorious military history of Russia. Russia strides to corpses of great empires (the Golden Horde, Great Poland, Ottoman Empire, Napoleon's France, Hitler's Germany, Imperial Japan) and great conquerors (Mamay, Carl 12, Napoleon and Hitler). Russian Imperia and Soviet Union spent enormous resources on learning peoples joined to the Empire, on protecting these peoples from an external enemy, on building of railways and factories in the colonies. Colonies are seeking to secede from such metropolis, which shows the weakness and loses the war to an external enemy, as metropolis, which lags behind in the development from other metropolises. For example, the Soviet Union disintegrated as result turn for the worse internal economic, political and national problems of the Communist regime, as result the defeat in the Afghan and "cold" war against USA. Socialist system in the Soviet Union proved to be more backward stage of development for society compared with capitalist system that frightened the residents of colonies from Soviet Union Backwardness of the Socialist system was overcome in period of the Board of President Yeltsin in Russia, the market, private property and representative democracy have been entered. The period contra-reforms and contra-revolution follows after the period of reforms and the revolution in history. A Conservative government led by the creator of order must re-establish public order in the country, to correct and few limit reforms. Just this task was stood before President V.V. Putin. As a result Russia became economically and politically more attractive to neighboring countries today. Russia has passed fine path from the status of the Western "ulus" (colony) of Golden Horde before creating of the Empire and its partial disintegration. The kernel of the Russian Empire was transformed into the Russian Federation.

The territorial integrity of any Empire was based on three whales - force bureaucracy, army, political and judicial police. Representative democracy is the best form of Government today. Empire and representative democracy is difficult compatible things,

because metropolis seeks to crush resistance colonies within the Empire frequently and metropolis cannot allow, in particular, the inhabitants of the colonies to choose a own Governor, metropolis must appoint it. To save the Empire from disintegration, it need a strong, sometimes even authoritarian power in the centre of Empire, but authoritarianism, as the political regime is not compatible with a representative democracy. Accordingly concluded that building representative democracy in the former empire is very difficult task. Attempt to President Gorbachov to build the representative democracy in the USSR had led to miserable result - USSR disintegration. To perform this difficult task, the Empire must disintegrate to separate national States, in each of which should build a system of representative democracy, or Empire should choose the most conservative version of representative democracy. Such former European metropolitan as Britain, France, Austria, Spain, Belgium, Holland, Portugal, Serbia have gone to the first path. Apparently, President Putin has chosen the second path to Russian Federation. Threat of disintegration had arose in the USA too when contradictions become strained between North and South on the issue of abolition of slavery of African-Americans that had led at first to attempt to separating the southern States, and then to the bloodiest civil war (1861-1865. This alternative choice between the disintegration of the country and the building of an authoritarian model of democracy can be explain with help tendency be observed by Montesquieu, that then the larger territory of country them the political regime is more authoritarian in this country. For example, democratic parliamentary Republic was built in European countries with medium or small territory, more authoritarian presidential Republic was built in USA with a large territory.

2.7.7. Political parties.

2.7.7.1. The examples of Russian parties.

There is a multi-party system in the Russian Federation. President Putin seeks to reduce the number of parties in Russia through adoption of the law about the 7% barrier. That party could be represented in Parliament earlier it need gather to 5% of votes at nationwide elections, and today - 7%. This makes the parties to associate with each other. For example, Party of Life, Party "Homeland" and the Party of pensioners have united in one party called by "Just Russia" already. Difficult negotiations went about union of parties "Apple" and "Union of Right Forces", which ended in vain. Both these parties have lost the last elections in Parliament, therefore, "Union of Right Forces", "Civil force" and "Democratic Party of Russia" decided to unite in a new party "Right cause" on 16 November 2008. The leaders of "Right cause" are Leonid Gozman, Boris Titov and George Bovt. Yavlinskiy is a leader of party "Apple". The leaders of "Union of Right Forces" are Nemtsov, Khakamada, Gaydar and Chubais. Just Gaydar and Chubays had conducted economic reforms in Russia; they introduced a market and private ownership of enterprises. Gaydar was Chairman of the Government in 1991. Chubays had led the privatization of factories and shops. ***Privatization is a transition State property in private ownership.*** The now late Anatoly Sobchak and Andrei Sakharov fought for the emergence of democracy, human rights and democratic Constitution in Russia. Thus, members of "Union of Right Forces" (Gaydar and Chubays) have enormous merits before Homeland.

Today the most influential parties in the Russian Federation having seats in Parliament are the four parties:

- **United Russia**. Leader of this party is Gryzlov.
- **Communist Party of Russian Federation**. Leader of this party is Zyuganov.
- **Liberal-Democratic Party**. Leader of this party is Zhirinovskiy.
- **"Just Russia"**. Leader of this party is Mironov.

The Kremlin wants to create a two-party's system in Russia as in the USA. There are no serious differences in the program between Republican and Democratic parties in the USA. The first Kremlin's party of power is "Unified Russia". The second party of power is "Just Russia". Vice-leader of party "Homeland" Dmitry Rogozin could overcome the barrier at elections and he could lead a party to Parliament.

2.7.7.2. Party's organizations in Russia.

Russian parties should learn many at American parties. Congresses of Communist Party of Soviet Union were very dull and these congresses were absolutely not resemble to a military dance or television show. The General Secretary Brezhnev read report to paper all day, it need not entrust to speak in free-style, because he could say anything foolishness because old madness. Delegates of the Congress stood to command and do friendly applauses to this Party's Chief. The Politburo resembled the homes for old men where gathered very old and very sick people. There are many work for Kremlin's physicians. Yuri Andropov directed party and country in recent months of life with hospital bed and he was connected to apparatus "artificial kidney". This was the result of the whole degeneration of guidance for country, which became known as gerontocracy later (the power of the old men).

Modern Russian parties have learned a lot of American parties already. For example, party Unified Russia and its local Committee "Berezniki's Character" conducted before the elections evenings rest for pensioners with dances under a wind Orchestra and with the performance of songs without phonogram, movie-showings of old Soviet films in town Berezniki regularly. Liberal-democratic Party of Russia sent for pensioners tea "Zhirinovskiy". Itself Zhirinovskiy loves to travel throughout all country with compulsory speeches on numerous meetings. Zhirinovskiy participates in numerous television shows very often, where he sings songs even, participates in comics programmers and policy debates, he plays the role of political clown with purpose to attract the attention to yourself and his party.

Party "United Russia" and Liberal-democratic Party of Russia use extensive of the Central television for advertising its programmers and their leaders. The Communist Party of Russian Federation does emphasis successfully to moor cheap tactics "to call to all door calls". "Union of Right Forces" and "Apple" expect to support from more educated voters, because representatives of this parties do emphasis to participate of this representatives in television debates, they try to convince voters, in its own arguments with help rational arguments, rather than military dance and playing of clowns.

2.7.8. The essence of social utopia.

Utopia is a mistaken social theory, which calls to the regress of social structure, the violent abolition of the great social inventions. Utopia is a place, which is not. Social utopia is a fairy tale adult in translation from Greek. Utopians are lie-scientists which offered social utopia. Utopians offered to cancel the great social inventions, that are the various social organizations and forms of social conflict and control – the Government, State, bureaucracy, law enforcement agencies, army, private property, religion and Church, family, as well as the war and the market. These organizations, kinds of social conflict and control represent the “skeleton” of the social structure, the most essential elements and links of this structure. If to cancel these elements and links, the social structure will come down simply. Progress of human society consisted in that humanity invented and insert each new element in social structure difficultly. Each new element performs a specific function in society. ***It can be concluded that, no one kind of social conflict and control can be canceled in society. Any such attempt meets the natural resistance of people, commonsense whom does not allow to believe in dangerous social Utopia; therefore utopians try to apply violence with help to compel people to build this utopia.***

List of utopians: Plato, Thomas Moore, Tommaso Campanulas, Gerard Winstenli, Jan Melee, Gabriel Bonnet de Mable, Morally, Gracchus Babeuf, Henri de Saint-Simon, Charles Fourier, Jean Jacques Rousseau, Robert Owen, Friedrich Engels, Karl Marx, Nikolai Chernyshevsky, Friedrich Nietzsche, etc. They were courageous people often, but they are fanatics of utopian ideas. ***Fanatic is man which believes blindly in seemingly attractive idea and he ignores all the facts and arguments that are incompatible with this idea.*** Therefore, the dispute with fanatic, as dispute with mad man, is useless. Incidentally, many from utopians have origin from higher and middle class, but legal career had not be built at them to various reasons, therefore, they were angry at the whole world and they were ready to go to power and richness to corpses, they were ready to be tyrant on the wave of popular indignation to legitimate Government. They were born unsuitable for profession of a ruler, officer or businessman. Many of these utopians promised to deliver the workers from oppression, that is they promised to deliver the workers from social control, but to cancel social control in a society is not possible in principle.

2.7.8.1. The utopia of Plato.

Device of Sparta served as model for imitation for Plato. In his view, it need a division of labour in any State, so everyone man should occupy own affair or craft and do not climb into the somebody else’s affairs. While and farmers and builders and craftsmen and warriors should be in the State, warriors should to protect the State of internal and external enemies. If man has the potential to farming, that he is unable to fight and he don’t able to learn this never, he will deal with land all their lives. Similar that there are three parts as in the soul – a reasonable part in the head, passionate part in the heart, lust in the liver, and it shall be three-class in the State:

- wise rulers (guardians),
- courageous warriors,

- Hardworking craftsmen and farmers.

All men must obey to the best people. Myth should be inspired to citizens of this State that they are all brothers, but they are not equal because when gods created the people in the subsoil of mother earth, they mixed gold to one people, they mixed silver to other people, and they mixed copper and iron to third people. Technique for filtering the rulers is an examinations and the main lift is a school lift in an ideal State. Inequality between people is not hereditary in an ideal State. Capable children can enter to a higher class through examining selection. Plato suggested to make artificial selection of people and selection of marriage's couples. Gymnastics is needed for strengthening of health and gymnastics makes meaningless medicine. Who are unable to live, that is need not and treat. Guardians must deal with gymnastics especially many. The sick men must die unlimitedly. Private property and the family should be abolished, because it make contradictory interests and undermine a unit of the State. Guardians must live together and eat all together; guardians must receive the food once a year from farmers, whose guardians are securing. Wives of guardians should be common, children should be common. Commonality of wives cannot be understood literally, unordered sex is prohibited in an ideal State. Everything is subordinated to the purpose of receiving healthy posterity here. State make so that the best men breed with the best men and worst men breed with the worst men. With that the posterity of worst men destroy, and the posterity of the best men bring up. Women are allowed to have a baby from 20 to 40 years, men are allowed from 25 to 55 years. Children, were born outside this frameworks , is destroyed. Special person educate children of guardians all together.

Plato criticizes democracy. Plato contrasts his model of ideal State to four distorted forms of State - democracy, tyranny, oligarchy (power of the rich) and timocracy (power of military men). The ideal state is essentially a aristocracy. Philosophers must govern in ideal State. They go out from most intelligent guardians. Men become to philosophers through the selection of step-by-step from guardians. It give excellent education to future philosophers, and they occupy state posts in 35 years and rule over 15 years. Mediocre man cannot be a source of neither great benefits, nor large evil. Therefore, villains and tyrants are an unsuccessful philosophers, unsuccessful great people who consider themselves capable to dispose of matters for people, to exercise great ambitions, highly enlisted, to become arrogant and conceited man.

The only way to build an ideal State is a case in which descendants of the tsars will be the philosophical nature, Plato look for such ruler, represented by a tyrant city Syracuse Dionysus, but the result of these searches was lamentable, because this tyrant ordered sell Plato in slavery for that Plato had bored of tyrant their advises.

2.7.8.2. Criticism of the ideas of Plato.

Words of Plato are right that division of labour must be in society, but he did not right that from this implies the need for estates' order in society. Estates' order leads to stop of process for vertical mobility, to the degenerate ruling layer, to the death of the whole of society from external conquerors, because the elderly and weak rulers begin to lead of society gradually, worthless generals begin to lead of army, thieves begin to collect taxes.

The fate of India can serve as an example of the death of society owing to degeneration of ruling elite, owing to caste order. This country with numerous populations has become often the easy prey for a few groups of conquerors – warriors of Mahmud (11 century), warriors of Babur (16 century), the English colonialists (18-19 centuries). If caste order prevents to natural change of ruling layer, the arrival of the rulers of the bottom, that the rulers comes from outside. Caste order turned India into the iron colossus on clay legs, which conquers can very easily overtake.

Suggestion false myths, for example myth about creation of people by Gods gods can last forever never, once people can lose the credibility to liars completely, as to a source of information. Examinations and school lift that Plato had proposed to make the main lift is not the best method for selecting people to the highest layer of society because there is no guarantee that examiners will select the most suitable candidates for the role of the ruler. Business and war is a more preferred ways of selecting of people to the highest layer. Unlike businessmen and generals, academics were good rulers never. School lift was main In China in ancient times when even the son of peasants could move on to higher strata by passing of examinations. As a result Chinese rulers knew the content of the essay philosopher Confucius , but they could not to fight against the Mongols and Manchjurs. Artificial selection of people and selection of marriage's couples leads to the need to destroy defective men in concentration camps and the gas chambers, to the need to establish tyranny and totalitarianism, but it is unacceptable. The experience of Bolshevik's and fascist experiments in 20th century had showed that representative democracy is better then aristocracy and utopian ideal State. It need not abolish private property, as the most effective form of ownership. It need not abolish the family and upbringing of children in family replaces to upbringing in a children's home, because it can ensure only the low quality of education in children's home, it can educate only criminals in children's home often.

2.7.8.3. Russian anarchists Bakunin and Nechaev.

Examples of theoretical errors Bakunin:

- He called for the abolition of the State, but the State, in my view is a great social invention. If to abolish the State, then the bandits will rule.
- He supported the Polish rebellion against the Russian Empire that is also he was Russians aristocrat and Russian officer in resignation, he supported anti-Russian policy. This reminds national treachery.

Bakunin ordered to commit the crime of all kinds for the complete destroying of entrepreneurs, policemen, officers and officials for a successful implementation of this utopia about abolition of State. Bakunin believed that the driving force for revolution is not proletariat, that the driving force for revolution is lumpen-proletariat. Lumpen-proletariat is men of bottom of society (beggars, tramps and criminals, etc.). a Brilliant image of representative for lumpen-proletariat is Sharicov Polygraph Polygraphich from novel of M. A. Bulgacov "Dog's heart». Bakunin believed that the unqualified workers and the peasant masses of Italy, Spain, Russia and other countries are ready for the world social revolution. It needs only to raise a number of successful uprisings in different

locations for starting of this revolution. He celebrated the savages as fighters against the State, and he wrote in the "Revolutionary Catechesis" that everything is allowed in struggle for power -even penalty of former companions. In accordance with articles of this Catechesis, as we know well, Sergey Nechaev acted which has received to its criminal Enterprise 10000 francs from Bakunin. Just Nechaev became the prototype main "devil" Peter Verhovenskiy in novel of Dostoevsky "Devils" Nechaev returned to Russia from abroad with certificate of the authorized Russian section of world Revolutionary Union not existed in nature. Nechaev formed the central circle of the Organization "People reprisal". A student Ivan Ivanov has become one of the first members of this organization. Ivanov had refused to obey to Nechaev unconditionally and Nechaev decided to kill the one who undermines its credibility as well as to unite other members of the Organization with help the blood. Killers had lured of Ivanov to the Grotto in Park Academy and had begun to strangle, then had shot and the body was lowered under the ice. Nechaev had lost own cap at place of crime, wearing Ivanov's cap by mistake. This evidence had helped police. All participants of murder were arrested, only Nechaev could escape in Switzerland, but Nechaev was issued on request Russia as a criminal offender. He was placed in solitary cell of Petropavlovskaya fortress after trial,, where he was considered wild prisoner, because he broke glasses, he could throw in escort's gendarme by chair, he gave slap in the face to Chief of gendarmes A. L. Potapov, because he was forged to leg's fetters on three months and on two years – in hand fetters. Nechaev has been able to compel serve to him own bodyguards. He contacted with help own bodyguards with members of the organization "People will". They developed plans to release Nechaev, but he asked to refuse to this plans to benefit of the preparation of murder for tsar. Tsar Alexander 2 had been killed, and organization "People will" had been defeated, the most active members had be arrested and executed. Relationship by Nechaev with friends had stopped almost completely. Nechaev had been transferred to cell № 1 which was isolated from the outside world completely. Soon the prisoner had been fallen ill by scurvy and hydrocysts and then he died in 1882. His body was buried at the cemetery as corpse of unknown men.

2.7.9. Political elite.

2.7.9.1. What people do concern to the elite?

Wilfred Pareto opposed mass and elites. According to Pareto, the *elite is a few people which is the best in their profession*. In my opinion, *elite is a layer of the best people who occupy statuses of controllers in society*. People-controllers strive to provide the status of controller not only for themselves, but also for their relatives - spouses and children. They try to marry with the same representatives of the elite. As a result, closed layer of people or privileged caste are formed sometimes, in which entrance has be closed for outsiders, social lifts on the upper floor are turned off. This leads to degenerate of elite. Members of elite provide for themselves the highest standard of living. According to the Pareto, members of the elite can be conceded the great favorite, great chessman, millionaire and adroit swindler which has deceived many fools and he don't get in prison. An example of such adroit swindler is the literary hero Ostap Bender

from novel Ilya Ilf and Evgeny Petrov "12 chairs" and "Gold calf". It can put the 10 points to representatives of elite in competition of the life.

2.7.9.2. How can improve status of the poor men?

According by the Pareto, shares of the distribution for returns between rich men and poor men has the same in all countries. To increase returns by poor classes can only with help of extension of production and it need not with help of a more just distribution. The best means for improve of status of poor classes is to make such that wealth grew moor quickly then population.

2.7.9.3. The circulation of elites.

Elite strives to maintain its power with help propaganda and grants for the poor. Pareto called such elites cheat-democratic. ***Any revolution finishes the fraud of people's masses, because the new elite is no better than the old.*** Masses remain in a fools usually - new elite begin to control people's masses . For example, the Bolsheviks proved to be no better nobility. According to the famous formula Pareto, ***"history is a cemetery aristocracies". Elite arise from lower layers of society, reach to higher layers, flourish, and then arrival to decline, are destroyed and vanish during unbroken circulation.***

2.7.9.4. Foxes and Lions among representatives of elite.

Elite manages to mass by force or cunning, in the first case, the elite is a family of Lions in the second case, the elite is family of Foxes. "Lions" prefer the violence; "Foxes" prefer resource. Communist or fascist regimes belong to family of Lions, Western democracy belong to a family of foxes. Pareto offers two ways to preservation of power for old elite:

- To execute of revolutionaries or to expel them to colony,
- To dissolve the part of revolutionaries within the ruling elite, that is to allow the part of revolutionaries to make a legal career, instead they organize the revolution, civil war and physical destruction of old elite.

The second method is moor preferred.

2.7.10. Machiavelli about ways of armed seizure of power.

2.7.10.1. The ways of usurpation of the throne.

• It needs to acquire the power with help not the grace of fate, but with help personal courage. Cyrus and Romulus act just like that. They had to enter new establishing and orders without which it needs not to found the State and to ensure their security. They were forced to request or to use the force for the success of his beginnings. In the first case, they were condemned to defeat, in the second case, they were condemned to victory. This is why all armed prophets won, but unarmed prophets died. Machiavellian hints hear at unarmed Christ and at armed Mohammed. Because character of people is inconstant, and if to draw them in their faith is easy, that to hold back it in their faith is difficult. When faith in people dries up that it need compel to believe forcibly. The Bolsheviks act just like that. At first they could deceive the part of Russian people with help of Marx's utopia about communism which very reminded the religious faith. And then they had seized the power, established tyranny and drove the people to "happiness" with help "iron fist".

- ***It can acquire power even with help atrocities.***

Cruelty has applied well when cruel is showed quickly and immediately, but politicians don't persist in cruel. And cruelty has applied badly when the reprisals are committed at first rarely, but over time number of the reprisals has grown, rather than reprisals have become rarer. It need do welfare to people gradually so that citizens can taste better. It can go for the sake of the power even to crimes – to political killings, executions of political opponents and armed capture of power without elections. For example, praetor (military chief) Agathocles had become tyrant of town Syracuse with help reprisal, its soldiers had killed all senators and rich men of city during leading People's Meeting. The Bolsheviks were generous to atrocities always. The history do not know such atrocities against its own people else. The Bolsheviks behaved so brutally against their own people as if they were in the conquered country.

2.7.10.2. Ways of retention tyrannical power in the conquered country:

- ***To uproot the genus of previous ruler.*** Lenin had acted just like that. On his orders the whole tsar's family of Romanov, including children, had be shot in Yekaterinburg. Bolsheviks tried to hide this fact long that the Ural's communists carried out this shooting on the orders of Lenin and Sverdlov that it was telegram from Moscow with order about shooting with the signatures of this Bolshevik's leader. Some relatives could survive only, for example, the mother of Tsar Nicholas 2, who could go away abroad in advance. One of the personal reasons for the reprisal under tsar's family of Romanov was the vengeance of Lenin for his older brother Alexander Ulyanov which was hanged for preparing the frustrated attempt to tsar Alexander 3 (father of Nicolas 2).

- ***To move on a residence in conquered country, since only thus it can notice riot timely.*** For example, Turkish Sultan carried to Constantinople (former capital of Byzantium) its capital. Russian tsar Peter 1 carried capital from Moscow to Petersburg (Land near Baltic sea was conquered by Russian army by head Peter 1). But Lenin carried capital back to Moscow, because the capital in Petersburg resemble human heart, located in finger. Although nearly the entire country has fought against Bolsheviks towards the end of the civil war, but Bolsheviks could win this war only thanks to its incredible cruelty, fatigue of people be challenged by the first world war and civil war (1917-1920), partial and temporary concessions by Lenin anti - Bolshevik's forces in the form of steps for policy NEP.

- ***To establish colonies in conquest country.*** This way is cheaper than to keep troops here. It need either to caress, or to destroy of people, since they cannot take revenge in the second case. Russians colonists at borders are Cossacks. They defended from raids of nomadic not only themselves but also all Russia. Cossacks was very effective Russians invention in the fight against raid of nomadic on which Cossacks put fear and horror. The Bolsheviks organized genocide against Cossacks, since most Cossacks fought against Bolsheviks in Civil war. Modern Russian army has great problems in suppressing the rebellion in Chechnya on the verge of 20 and 21 centuries after the defeat of the Cossack on Northern Caucasus. The Russian population has expelled or destroyed in Chechnya almost completely, and the Russian army could not protect them without Cossacks.

• ***Sovereign must become a defender of the weak nations and it must smash the strength nations in a foreign country.*** British colonizers later expressed this principle is shorter: “it needs to divide and to dominate”! Russians always helped Christians (Georgians, Armenians, Ossets) against Muslims (Chechens, Ingush, Azerbaijanis) in the Caucasus. Lenin was able to quarrel poor farmers and rich farmers in the village, to quarrel employed workers and entrepreneurs, to start a civil war and to establish tyranny, leaned on workers and poor farmers on wards, but it was a lie.

• ***It need destroy the conquered State or to tax.*** Conqueror must act decisively. For example, Romans, foreseeing the troubles in advance, just take measures and they don't idle owing to fear to challenge the war, because they knew that it need not avoid the war, it can move the start of war to the benefit of the enemy. Romans considered as welfare only own courage and far-seeing. Passion to conquer is natural and normal affair. In my opinion, this principle can be expressed shorter: “If a war has ripened that it needs attack by first”!

2.7.10.3. Ways retention tyrannical power and ways of the fight against threat of political plots.

• ***It need rule surrounded servants, set out on request of the ruler, rather than in environment of Barons, ruled not his grace, but by reason of ancient for genus.***

Example of the first is a power of Turkish Sultan, example of the second is a power of French King. It is difficult to win the monarchy of Sultan, but after the conquest it is easily to keep, the French Kingdom is easily to win, but it is difficult to keep. In fulfilling this advice of Machiavelli, Stalin had destroyed all his yesterday's companions, all representatives of Lenin's ленинскую guard, all “red Barons” in the 1930s, because they got their positions as a result of the October revolution, that is they won their posts themselves or they received their posts from Lenin and were proud of that. Lenin had turned out paralyzed in end of life, he accused of Stalin in abuse in “Letters to Congress of communists”, that Stalin hold unlimited power in their hands and not know how to use it, Lenin had proposed to unseat Stalin from the post of the General Secretary and to transfer Stalin into another place of job. Stalin responded to this criticism at the Congress of communists that Stalin is rude with enemies only. Lenin was transferred from Kremlin to suburban Villa “Gorki”, where, in fact, Lenin was under house arrest; Lenin was prohibited to meet with associates and to write letters on the pretext of concern for his poor health. Stalin met never with Lenin in “Gorki”. Lenin understood the own plight of perfectly, but Lenin could do against Stalin nothing, because, in fact, all levers of power were already in possession of Stalin. After the death of Lenin Stalin ordered to do the Mummy from corpse of Lenin, which was exhibit in Mausoleum for worship Holy “body» and teaching in a spirit of communism. Lev Trotsky wrote in the work of the “Lessons from October” that this is just he, Trotsky, had prepared the October revolution (Lenin was in illegal status and could not do so). Zinoviev and Kamenev turn out traitors (they published before the overturn an open letter in the newspaper about your disagreement with the decision of the Central Committee of Bolshevik Party about the preparation of the rebellion, with help this article in the newspaper they has betrayed the Bolshevik's

plans to Temporary Government). This he, Lev Trotsky, created a Red Army and led by it during the civil war, when Stalin was “gray spot”, “the most outstanding mediocre” which is knew nobody. Therefore, just he, Lev Trotsky must be the ruler after Lenin's death – “or near Lenin, or to Lenin's place”. Kamenev said on the Congress of communists: “Stalin – that is not such figure, which may lead the old Bolshevik's Staff”. Stalin had an excellent memory, Stalin forgot and forgiven nothing and never. As a result of Lev Trotsky was expelled abroad and wrote a books, disparaged Stalin, therefore, the Soviet agent for Soviet intelligence Mercander had killed Trotsky. Zinoviev, Kamenev, Bukharin, and other “red barons” were shot after torture and Moscow's processes, where they was denounced as the spies of foreign intelligence and “enemies of the people”. Stalin described the campaign to destroying their yesterday's companions as “big cleansing”, and modern historians name this campaign as “Big terror”. In accordance with the recommendations of the Machiavelli, Stalin appointed to key posts its henchmen instead of red Barons. Stalin spoke personally with each from them before appointment to post, he knew how to manipulate human psychology. Primarily, Stalin tried to determine the degree of personal loyalty of candidate to nomenclature in the course of personal interviews, then the candidate was tested on willingness to participate directly in reprisals against “the enemies of the people ”. If the Minister identified too few enemies in his Ministry, this meant that this Minister isn't vigilant, this Minister must find oneself under suspicion of special organizations, this Minister does not deserve to be a member of the nomenclature; and this Minister is liable to execution as “enemy of people”. All persons from the environment of Stalin, as members of the criminal group, have passed the “bloody” test. All members of the nomenclature be afraid to be thrown out from steering chairs and to be on the prison's plank beds. So there was an violent change of elites, Stalin had put the nomenclature at rudder of power instead Leninist guard. ***The term “nomenclature” meant a list of posts originally and later this term became to mean ruling layer under socialism.*** Stalin had a habit to destroy his yesterday's companion, to come home, to drink the wine, to celebrate alone on the principle: “If it is not man, that it is not problems”. Stalin remained quite one at the end of his life, because he had executed all their friends and companions. Tyrant remained completely alone and in family life, his first wife Catherine Svanidze died from diseases long ago, his second wife Nadejda Allilueva has shot as a sign of protest against the persecution of yesterday's friends and against the policy of collectivization, which led to famine in the village. Stalin sent to prison even some relatives. The first favoriteless son Jacob Djughashvili has died in fascist's captivity, second son Vasiliy Stalin suffered with alcoholism and disgraced of his father. Darling at last daughter Svetlana Allilueva changed the husbands as gloves and these she disgraced his father too.

- ***It need to protect themselves from enemies, it need acquire friends, it need win by force or cunning, it need inspire fear and love to people, and it need inspire to soldiers obedience, it need have loyal and reliable army, it need to remove people who can or should any harm, it need to update the old orders, it need to get rid of unreliable troops and build own, it need show the severity and mercy, magnanimity and***

generosity, it need to keep a friendship with rulers and Kings so that they provide services with respect or abstain from attacks. It need not to trust and lean on those people who have been offended by ruler in the past and who will be fear to ruler in future. Since these people will take revenge against the sovereign because fear or hatred. Anyone is mistaken who thinks that the new welfares can compel to forget about past offences. Stalin destroyed of all suspicious and potentially dangerous with point of view of his patient imagination.

- **Autocracy is established or aristocracy or people. After this sovereign is not free to choose the people, but he is free to choose the aristocracy, since this his right is to punish and to pardon, to come nearer and sent away.** People can simply turn away from sovereign at the bad end, whereas aristocracy can go against him, to organize a plot or coup, because aristocracy is moor far-seeing and moor cunning then people, aristocracy search the ways for rescue beforehand and carry favour before strong ruler. The sovereign should be in friendship with people, otherwise he will be overthrown in difficult minute. The Bolsheviks tried to manipulate, to deceive the people using propaganda, to inspire to people the false ideas through the media. If Bolsheviks cannot to deceive most people that Bolshevik's power had not stopped even before that to frighten of people with help of the policy of State terror. Stalin thought that it need do the "cleansings" periodically, that is it need expose reprisals to the representatives of Stalin's environment periodically. Stalin sought that representatives of his environment denounce at each other continuously, quarrel to each other, Stalin inflamed a struggle of clicks in his environment specially, Stalin pushed by foreheads of click's leaders because of fear that all they can unite against a tyrant. Stalin feared generals especially, which, in contrast to Stalin's person, people liked, the troops were in subordinate at generals, so the generals could organize the military coup. Red Army was decapitated run-up to the 2 World War as a result of the first case against generals in 1937. Stalin organized again on a criminal case against the generals after this war, as a result of marshal Jucov and marshal Rocosovskiy were sent into exile, some generals were again executed, despite for its merits before fatherland. The generals were not able to avenge to Stalin, but could to avenge Stalin's hangman Beria, they has arrested him in 1953 and shot his personally in cell.

- **Ruler should lean to its own troops from citizens and ruler shouldn't lean to hired and allied troops. Military affair is the only duty which sovereign cannot lay on their servants.** Hired and allied troops are useless and dangerous, cowardly with the enemy. they ruin to ruler in peacetime not less than enemy ruins in wartime. Skillful and brave mercenaries will be obtaining of power, they can overthrow the ruler, unskillful mercenaries can lose in the battle. Carfagen Carfagen was captured almost by their mercenaries. Rome and Sparta had not mercenaries and Rome and Sparta stayed military and free many centuries. The decline of the Roman Empire began with the fact that the Romans have become to take to service mercenaries - Goths. Warfare helps to achieve power that who was born simple man.

- ***Sovereign must fear of secret plots.*** For this it need not harden to aristocracy and it need be pleased to people. It is important not to insult surrounding officials and servants. For example Philippe 2 Macedonian was killed its bodyguard Pavsaniy, because Philippe didn't want to protect Pavsaniy from insults Philippe's relative. Son Philippe (Alexander) was suspected in organization of this plot, motive for this crime could become that Philippe divorced with the mother of Alexander, sent them into exile and married with another woman who could bear him another of heir. It need avoid to union with those who are stronger than you.

2.7.10.4. The quality of character, which sovereign must have.

- ***Sovereign should be stingy, but not generous, it need that not to ruin subjects and to have funds for defense.*** Generosity exhausts the State.
- ***Sovereign should be in measure cruel that to protect society from disorder, which generates robberies and murders.*** Everything population suffers from that, whereas only individuals suffers from punishments.
- ***It is moor profitable for sovereign when he is afraid then when he is love.*** Because people are ungrateful and inconstant, inclined to hypocrisy and fraud by their nature, dangerousness discouraged people and money involves people. Fore example, Hannibal maintained the order with help inhuman cruelty in its heterogeneous army. Stalin acted like that. It needs to instill the fear this way as to avoid the hatred. For that it need abstain from attempts on the property and women of their subjects. Because people forgive the execution of father rather than the loss of property.
- ***Sovereign must not cause the contempt to himself. Sovereigns cause the contempt to himself with help own inconstant, frivolity, cowardice and indecision. Decisions of sovereign should be irrevocable. No one should come in the head to deceive of sovereign. Sovereign must create himself the glory of great man with outstanding mind with help own actions. People do conclusions about the mind of sovereign to those men which sovereign chooses himself in advisers. People act differently, seeking to wealth and glory. One act with caution, other act with help onslaught, some act by force, other act with help art.***

Conclusion: If sovereign wants to keep the power, he must recoil from good and moral norms sometimes and uses this skill to measure of necessity. People judged about sovereign to end result, because it need that sovereigns try to keep power and to win victory. For this all means are good.

2.8. The law as science.

The law as science is a system established by the State norms and rules of behavior, fulfillment of which is ensured by force of State's coercion. The law is a norm and the rule of behavior. Enforcement agencies should apply the sanctions to the culprit in case of violation of law. Such legal sanctions served corporal punishments (tortures and executions) in ancient times usually. Execution is substituted imprisonment to all life in prison and torture is substituted on the deprivation of liberty for a limited period, fines, confiscation of property, reparation in benefit victims and etc in modern democratic

society frequently. But, nevertheless, law were built at the armed control of State over their citizens with antiquity before our days most frequently. Legal norms make the behavior of people to a predictable, this is the function and the benefits of the law for society. Legal norms should not be contradictory each to other; otherwise the citizens can enter the embarrassment and citizens will not know what law they should discharge. The State must maintain public order, to protect the right to private property, free competition and to interdict rigidly all attempts of criminals disturb public order, to seize somebody else's property unlawfully, to hinder to other citizens freely engage in entrepreneurial activities. People in society enter to relations inevitably, conclude economic treaties with each other, with that the State guarantees that both sides must fulfill the conditions of this Treaty, that the violator of conditions for treaty will be punished and should compensate the damages to the victim's side. All citizens shall have the same rights. All citizens shall observe by the law irrespectively of social status of these citizens. Even senior officials and rulers must observe by the law and don't must allow in its activities of cases of arbitrary and lawlessness. Only published laws should apply, otherwise citizens will not know the laws, for which powers can punish these citizens, and the power will receive the right to arbitrariness. If a Constitution exists in the country that even the ruler is obliged to observe by the norms of this Constitution.

2.8.1. The laws as norms of behavior.

Laws are being taken by the highest organs of State power. Monarch or Tsar takes the laws by sole decision under tyranny, Kingdom or hereditary monarchy. For example, Tsar Hammurabi took in this way the first known in the history the Code of law. Boyar's Duma in Moscow's Russia, Central Committee or Politburo of ruling Communist Party take the laws under aristocracy or oligarchy Senate by voting members of this ruling privileged meeting. Popular Assembly take the Law under polis's democracy by voting of citizens in this Assembly. laws takes Parliament take the law in conditions of representative democracy by voting of deputies in this Parliament. There is a hierarchy of laws and codes. ***Code is a number of laws that describes the norms of behavior in any area of activity (in the economy, family and suchlike).*** The main laws are united into the Constitution. Laws of other codes should not contradict constitutional norms. Law of other codes lose own force in the case of a conflict with constitutional laws to decision of the Constitutional Court. Along with laws there are other under-legal acts subordinated to law: presidential decrees, ruling of Government, instructions, orders, etc. man must explore laws to live in society, to have success in business.

2.8.2. The causes of criminality.

There are many viewpoints on the causes of criminality in science. N. Smelser has identified three approaches to decision of this difficult problem: biological, psychological and sociological approaches.

The essence of biological approach consist in the following: the born criminal has the inclination to criminal behavior, he was born thief and he doesn't want to do anything else. In frames of this approach, C. Lombroso affirms that the criminals are degradation to earlier levels of human evolution. Lombroso named such external features of the born

criminal, as the protruding lower jaw, thin beard and reduced sensitivity to pain. Similarity of criminal with primitive savage is manifested in the passion to tattoo, the weakness of mind and even handwriting degradation taking nature of hieroglyph's letters. According to G. Goddard, criminals are mad originating from hereditary heavy families. My experience of school teaching of criminals on lessons of history in women's colony shows that criminals have different levels of development of intellect like ordinary people from very low level before very high level discovered at one thief-women which was sentenced for that crime as received trust of men, gave to drink vodka with sleeping pills, then she robs them when they have slept. This thief women has remember each my word in lesson of history, each date, each name of hero for history, it is possible, the best memory is necessary quality of character of "thief on trust". Level of development of intellect affects to degree of the success of growth for thief's qualifications.

Stages for such growth are:

- Specialization in residential burglaries.
- Specialization in Pocket thefts.
- Theft is based on trust victim to criminal.

Thus, the opinion of Goddard seems not entirely truth. With point of view of theory for "criminal psychodynamics", criminal is guided not understanding, and only emotions, the criminal is a psychopathic personality, which detects deviations from norms, but is neither mentally ill nor half-witted. Modern criminologists distinguish such peculiarities of criminal-women compared with men-criminals, as hysteria which manifested in demonstrative behavior, in hyper-conflict, in response to the conflict in the form of cry and sobbing. Typical crimes of hysteric personality are libel, swindle, participation in group thefts, kidnapping of somebody else's children, bodily harm (splashing by acid), false accusations in the rape. E. Kretschmer gave the description of three types of the build of the man:

- athlete,**
- **picnic,**
- **asthenic.**

Athlete is man with the developed musculature, inclined to the organization of conflict.

The picnic is man, inclined to the completeness, which attempts to settle conflict by peaceful way.

Asthenic is high and thin person, which is potential victim in the conflict.

U. X. Sheldon considered that the athletes are most inclined to the crimes. The genetic explanation of the reasons for criminality lies in the fact that some criminals have chromosomes of the type XYY, whereas usual men have chromosomes of the type of XY, and usual women have chromosomes of the type XX. These people with the chromosomes of the type XYY have the frightening appearance, high height and they are heavy psychopaths sometimes.

Within the framework of **psychological approach**, Z. Freud has introduced concept of "criminals with the feeling of guilt", which desire so that they would catch and would

punish them, because they feel themselves guilty because of their “inclination to the destruction”, they are assured that the imprisonment will help them to overcome this inclination.

The essence of **sociological approach** lies in the fact that the main reason for criminality is that criminals are educated goal-directed in the criminal group. E. Sutherland asserted that the prison no one corrects, but prison is the school of instruction in criminal behavior frequently. Durkheim considered that the social **anomie or, in other words, lawlessness**, in the period of social crisis is the main reason for criminality. A similar period was in Russia during the administration M. Gorbachev and B. Eltsin. The central objective of V.V. Putin became the guidance of order in the country, in order to drive in criminal peace in the underground. Condition of anomie is in large cities among adolescents, where there are mixing of the various ethnic groups with different systems of values. K. Merton considered that the cause of criminality is a gap between goals and approved means for achieving them, for example, the goal is a financial success, and means are the receiving of high education, but fee-paying education today is often inaccessible, because some people can have recourse to illegal modes of enrichment. According to the theory of stigmatization of G. Becker, influential groups are able to regenerate the stigma of the criminal to members of less influential groups and thereby to train them to be considered themselves to criminals. For example, the “whites” act so with African-Americans in the USA. In Russia person of the Caucasian nationalities or Gipsy nationality is the stigma too. In point of view of Marxism and radical criminologists, criminals are a rebels against capitalist exploitation. An example of such rebel is and Stalin, who had been. 6 times was sentenced to imprisonment and exile for extortion and 5 escapes. It can do the conclusion that all these theories are partly true and criminality is a consequence of many reasons.

2.8.3. The question about necessity of the capital punishment.

According to new to the Russian Criminal Code, punish for crimes associated with the application of violence have become much stricter. Upper limits of them have been raised from 15 to 20 years of imprisonment and before life imprisonment. Russia observes the conditions of the moratorium on capital punishment, that is although the Criminal Code provides such punishment for the most serious crimes, but the courts replace capital punishment to life imprisonment. This is connected with a fear to commit an incorrect judicial mistake when there is theoretical possibility to sentence innocent man to capital punishment. It can not to return to life by innocent man in the case of like mistake after execution. For example, it is elucidated during the investigation of case of a maniac-killer Chikatilo in Russia, who has killed approximately 50 people, that the Court has sentenced to capital punishment by innocent man for one of these killings, this innocent man was executed already. According to sociological polls, most people in Russia are sure in the necessity of capital punishment, particularly in connection with the threat of Chechen terrorism and war in Chechnya. Most residents of Russia assured in necessity of capital punishment for those terrorists who dynamited houses in Moscow, Volgodonsk and Buynaksk, which cut the heads to our prisoners of war in Chechnya. To

abolish the capital punishment during the war is profanation. Region of Upper Kama (such cities as Berezniki, Solikamsk, Krasnovishersk, Kizel) has become "prison's country" during the Soviet power. I live in city Berezniki. One of the Chechen terrorists (Salman Raduev) was sentenced to life imprisonment and he had served a sentence in Solikamsk's Prison of strict regime "White Swan". He had talked in one interview about that he hopes to serve in the colony 25 years, to receive amnesty and to go to liberty, but he died in year after start of imprisonment in prison "White swan" on 14 December 2002 from the old wounds in hospital. It is very difficult that former terrorist can survive in Russian prison. Prisoners and guard pressure on former terrorist. Almost the entire composition of the Perm riot-43 militiamen (of whom 32 were killed in battle, and 11 captured and executed with particular cruelty) was killed in one from ambushes organized by Chechen terrorists, this event occurred on 29 March 2000. In these circumstances, it can understand a hatred of guard to arrested terrorists. Many leaders of Chechen terrorists (Dudaev, Basayev, Al-Khattab, Maskhadov) were killed with help special operations. It can abolish the capital punishment in civilized Europe, but it need not to abolish the capital punishment in criminal Russia. Capital punishment is maintained even in the United States, when sentenced person may choose the way to its execution (lethal injection, electrocution, shooting, hanging or gas chamber) and the relatives of victims have the opportunity to observe the procedure executions on cable TV.

2.8.4. Foucault about the prison's reform.

2.8.4.1. Prison's reform.

Prisons in modern understanding had appeared and schedule of day in prison for underage prisoners was compiled in 3/4 of the century after described by Foucault execution already. Prisoners were obliged to work 9 hours in day in the workshops; there were 2 hours in a day for learning in the prison school. So, public execution in Europe and America has been complemented by life imprisonment and prison schedule of the day. Public execution and imprisonment were the different types of punishment. Prison was simply a place earlier where the criminal was questioned and tortured, and then he was waiting the execution here. Prison was the place of life and work for prisoner to strict schedule after prison reform, where he spent long periods of imprisonment. These penalties have applied for different types of crime and for different types of criminals. This reform was conducted during the period a little less than a century. New codes were compiled during this time, this codes provided a new kind of punishment: new codes were compiled in Russia in 1769, Prussia – in 1780, in Pennsylvania and Tuscany-in 1786, in Austria – 1788, in France – in 1791 and 1808.

2.8.4.2. The essence of prison's reform (since the late 18th century until the early 19th century) consisted in following:

- Public executions and torture were abolished.
- Clear codes, uniform rules of court, court of jury were introduced

- the corrective nature of penalties and assignment of different periods of punishments, depending from the gravity of the crime were introduced. Only whip is retained some time in Russia, Austria and Prussia.
- The brand in the face or shoulder of criminal disappeared, some caution had arisen in the art to cause the pain, body had disappeared as the target of punishments.
- Public repentance and disgraceful pillar was abolished.
- The use of prisoners in public works was abolished, public work is when prisoners repaired the roads where prisoners were forged to fetters and iron collars, prisoners exchanged with the crowd with help abuses in response to the contempt in side of crowd.
- the convoys of prisoners forged in chains were abolished In France, this convoys stretched to roads of all country to ports of Brest and Toulon. Caravans of prisoners, forged to common chain, were tradition, which was traced to epoch of galley's slaves. That to forged the criminal to iron collar in French prison Bisetr, his head was put to anvil, and the executioner hit the exact impact on rivet of collar, tried did not to break the head to the criminal, the other criminals watched with interest for this procedure, this criminals waited its queue. It was the cruelest spectacle as threat to potential criminals. Prisoners had been transported in black prison's vans. This van was a prison on wheels. ***Penalty cease to be theatre, ritual and be the show for yawners progressively.***

2.8.4.3. Reasons for the abolition of public executions:

- Execution exceeded in barbarity to itself crime sometimes.
- Execution taught to spectators to cruelty, whereas it should prevent from cruelty.
- Execution leveled the executioner with the criminal, execution leveled judges with killers.
- Execution caused admiration and sympathy to the executed criminal instead of contempt and hatred.

Conclusion: the penalty is becoming the most hidden part of criminal procedure gradually. The effectiveness of punishment is determined by its inevitability, rather than spectacular effects.

Maintenance in prison, deprivation of liberty, forced labour, penal servitude, prohibition on residence in certain places, the expulsion have become to apply instead of torture and executions in the New Time. New punishments connect also to some extent to physical pain unlike from fines, but the unbearable body's pain doesn't linked longer to criminal punishment. An entire army of supervisors, prison's doctors and priests comes to change by executor, as a specialist to cause the pain.

2.8.4.4. The shortcomings of modern imprisonment:

- Imprisonment does not affect to the public.
- Imprisonment costs expensive.
- Imprisonment strengthens prisoners in idle mode of life, imprisonment multiplies the defects of prisoners.
- Work of supervisor is the exercise in tyranny.

2.8.4.5. Panopticon.

The possibility of 24-hour supervision for prisoners is the main objective of building of prison “Panopticon” to plan J. Bentham. This prison is a circular or cross-image building, for example, prison “Crosses” in Saint-Petersburg is a few cross-image buildings, and central tower is located in the center of this building, supervisor is in central tower. Supervisor is able to observe through broad windows the life of prisoners in cells, that settle down to the circumference of the buildings as in the aquarium or Zoo. There are two windows in each cell, one window goes out and second great window goes inside, because it can view through cell. Only one prisoner must sit in each cell that it can to avoid bad influence in side of prisoners each to other. Walls between cells prevent to communication between prisoners. Because there is not of the danger of conspiracy, the planning of collective escape and new crimes. This construction of building for prison is opposite to the principle of prison in dark cellar. Constant supervision delivers from the need to apply corporal punishment in certain degree too. Modern technical inventions help to ensure constant supervision for prisoners in cells with help the system of video surveillance, but no special construction of building. Such project of prisons, as panopticon, is for Russia too expensive. Existing prisons are overfull above all measure, cells are stuffy and dirty.

2.8.4.6. The two systems of maintenance for criminals in the West.

It wanted to prevent from the interconnection of criminals in prison in criminal association in the West. For this purpose it were discovered in the USA **two system of maintenance of criminals in prison:**

- Oberon’s model, which prescribes for criminal maintenance in solitary cell at the night, joint work and joint dinner at the day, as in the monastery, but in condition of absolute silence. Prisoners may speak with guards only.
- ***Philadelphia’s model*** provides for the maintenance of criminals in condition of absolute isolation each to other in solitary cell, that to leave of criminal to alone with his conscience.

There were discussions about possibilities to pay the labour of prisoners and about possibility of the prisoner to refuse from some kinds of work and to organize a strike.

2.8.4.7. Arguments of opponents for Prison’s reform and replacement of executions and torture to imprisonment:

- Prison organized the training of inexperienced criminals to thief’s “professions”< as result this inexperienced criminals become to professional criminals.
- Criminals are planning in prison future crimes, organization of escapes from prison and collective riots.
- Prisons do not reduce the level of the criminality. It can expand prisons, convert it, to increase their number, but the number of crimes and criminals remain stable or, worse, is increasing.
- Prison breeds the recidivists. The vast number of prisoners is that who is imprisoned not the first time. The existence in prison is their habitual lifestyle. Criminals get accustomed in prison not to take care about food and housing, about searching of work and livelihood.

- Prison produces criminals and new, and does not correct them, independently from that or they are sitting in solitary cells or fulfill a useless for them work. 30-40 guards in prison can retain their safety and control over 1000-1500 criminals only leaning on denunciators.
- Prison organizes criminal association, hierarchy within this association. Conditions, in which vacated criminals turn out, condemn them to repetition of crimes. In time of imprisonment prisoners lose their place of residence and prisoners become the homeless vagrants after liberation from prison.
- Imprisonment condemns the family of criminal to poverty after arrest of sole bread-winner. As a result, son of thief becomes thief very often too, that it leads to new crimes in final score.

Conclusions: Prison has many shortcomings, but it need not abolish the prison. It need not return to torture and public executions, because such return contrary to the principles of humanism. In addition, corporal punishments are preserved in the prison system in some degree. Perhaps, capital punishment is a great invention of mankind too, and they cannot abolish completely too, because there are people on which any punishment don't influence, except capital punishment. For example, it can influence to fanatics-terrorists and maniacs only with help capital punishment. It need not replace capital punishment to administrative punishments totally. Administrative punishments are transfer of man from status "free" on the status "prisoner". Attempt to replace the execution to administrative punishments (deprivation of liberty) was not entirely successful, because this prison's reform led to the emergence of new problems which have not been before. If Gleb Jiglov (in performance of artist Vladimir Visockiy) from the film "It need not change place of meeting" said "Thief should sit in prison by any price!", that before prison's reform judge had been guided by principle: "Place of recidivist is on guillotine". Therefore, with help the executions it had managed reduce really the number of recidivists, destroy criminal hierarchy with help of execution of leaders, hinder from process of teaching beginners criminals thief's professions, because executions reduced the number of such "teachers". Execution of confirmed villains allowed to reduce the costs for maintenance of criminals to a minimum. Moreover, execution of terrorists and maniacs allowed to satisfy the sense of Justice at relatives of the victims to old principle – "blood for blood, death for death", today these relatives are forced to commit self-court under criminals in the name of Justice and to be exposed criminal persecution. This example shows that the abolition of any social inventions, even capital punishment, leads always to the emergence of the biggest problems.

2.9. Economics

2.9.1. Social control in the economy.

Any production requires the establishment of small groups and organizations of people. But any group or organization is built on a some forms of social control. Four forms of social control have been applied in the history of the economy consecutively.

Moral control has been applied in the economy of primeval society. Armed control (with help such sanctions as corporal punishment) has been applied in the economy of Slaveholding society. Administrative control has been applied in economy of Feudal society. Economic control has been applied in economy of Capitalistic society.

Economic control in the sphere of economics was abolished by the State under socialism, instead that, the economic organization were built at the administrative control with help system of State's planning and with help of armed control in prison's economy. The system of State's planning and distribution of goods on cards and coupon was applied instead of market competition under socialism. As result regress has happened in the sphere of social control in the economy, that has led to the disappearance of stimuluses to labour and to growth of dependent's moods. Abolition of market (economic conflict) led to backwardness of economy compared to Western market economy, to fall of the competitiveness of products because of its low quality, to total deficits. This is the cause of crisis of Socialist command economy. Reforms of Gaydar and Chubais in Russia have allowed to return to market and economic stimuluses in the economy.

2.9.2. Market competition as an economic conflict.

Market competition is a economic conflict for the right of the receiving for economic resources.]

Examples of competition:

- between hired workers with different level of qualification and experience of work for a free vacancy.
- between different firms which offer to customers the products of different quality and price.
- between customers, for example, at the auction, who are trying to buy the same product and offer higher prices for goods compared with other buyers.

Thus, a positive value of competition is that it compels by hired worker to increase own qualification, it compels by private firm to reduce own cost and to increase the quality of products, it compels by customer to increase their incomes and to offer the highest price for goods. After the introduction of market prices in 1991 Russian firms were in shock from competition from foreign producers, but then Russian firms have learned how to produce goods not worse than these foreign producers. Russian goods are better by quality then Chinese goods, and Russian goods are cheaper by price than European and American goods. Russian consumers and producers have won from this modern correlation of price and quality for Russian goods.

2.9.3. The problem of limitation of natural and other resources.

The volume of requirements exceeds the volume of economic welfares always. But it requirements spend some number of natural resources (minerals, land, electricity, oil, gas, fresh water, etc.) on the production of these welfares. Thus, society lacks of natural resources always to satisfy all requirements of man. To increase the number of these resources, humanity must look for new mineral deposits, for example, to look for oil and gas deposits at the bottom of the sea. To increase the number of these resources, it need reduce their expenditure per unit of output, build hydropower, seek for the new sources

of energy (for example, to build thermonuclear station), master intact lands, build the irrigation systems, use food resources of the oceans and so on. Most wars occurred owing to disputes for possession of natural resources (for land, gold, oil, etc). The number of labour resources is limited in country too. It can weaken this limitation at the expense of invitations labour force from abroad, but this step brings new acute problems. For example, many European countries acted such in the 60-70 years of the 20th century. French invited citizens from their former colonies from North Africa and the Germans invited Turks. As a result, of descendants of those Muslims choose today to live on grant of unemployment and to have a big family, to organize riots and routs in Paris, and the Albanians has expelled the indigenous inhabitants (Serbs) from Kosovo altogether.

2.9.4. Right of property and market.

Limitation of resources had led that people began to fasten the resources in the property. Other men must respect the right of private property. Any attempt to seize illegally of somebody else's resources (for example, with help swindle, theft, robbery, extortion, etc.) must be stopped by law enforcement agencies. Owner of resources can grant them in using for payment. ***Profit is an excess of sum of income over sum of expenditures of production for goods. Value is a sum of money which is paid or is received when buying or selling of goods.***

When the owner of resources chooses welfares on the production of which he decides to spend its resources, therefore he loses opportunity to produce other welfares. For example, under Soviet power most part of resources for country was wasted on the production of arms for protection from external enemies, and power don't have resources enough for production of food and clothing, as a result of the Soviet regime crashed because of a constant deficit of food and clothing.

Productivity of labour is a number of welfares generated per unit of time (per shift, month and year). Productivity in natural housekeeping is below then productivity in condition of existence for specialization and trade. It has compelled of people to make the exchange of goods regularly, but not accidental business and to turn welfare to goods and services.

Goods are a object for exchange on other goods. Services are a work based on the hire or in exchange for goods. Trade is a voluntary exchange of goods and services to money in the form of buying - sale. If a man is able to produce some kind of goods or service better than others, that it is advantageous affair for his and he will exchange own goods or own service on goods of other producers. Ability to exchange goods distinguishes man from other animals, as the Scottish Economist Adam Smith said: "Nobody can see that dog exchanges by bone with other dog". as anyone else had never seen that the dog bone on the other varied deliberately is not good.

Right to private property allows to owners of economic resources to take the decision independently about that how it need to use this resources, and in dependence from success of this decision, to make a profit or to bear a losses, receive new resources or lose their own resources. Market determines on affair the degree of success of this or other economic initiative, market forms the size of profit which property bring to own

owners, market dictates the proportions of distribution of resources between spheres of expenditure. Market is forcing that each seller thinks about the interests of the buyer, about the quality and about max possible lowering of price for a goods, but the customer must think about the interests of the seller and customer is able receive goods only after payment of prevailed on market price for goods. Market is the most successful method of distribution for resources compared, for example, with the state distribution and coupon and cards.

2.9.5. The Division of labour.

Division of labour had arisen only 12 thousand years ago, when the farming had arisen, farming had allowed for man to abolish from the nomadic lifestyle and to build your own home. Just then the first division of labour had occurred on hunters, farmers and herdsmen. Then second division of labour had occurred when of craft and trade had arisen. Affair is that the emergence of the division for labour challenges the necessity of exchange for goods, in other words, the emergence of specialization challenges the necessity of trade. ***Natural housekeeping is an economy without the exchange of goods and without trade*** to principle: I have grown myself, and then I have eaten myself. Modern specialization has led to emergence of many thousands of professions. That they need to utilize a long course special skills and приёмам work, you must have the tendency to absorb this specific profession. That to learn these professions, it need have gone the long course of teaching by special habits and methods of labour, it need have special inclinations for learning this profession. What do value of specialization consists?

- Specialization allows every man to disclose their abilities, specialization allows getting self-expression, specialization allows to receive wealth, prestige and power, and thus specialization allows to achieve personal happiness.
- Specialization helps to improve the quality of produced output, specialization helps to reduce the expenditures of labour time and to reduce the cost of goods, specialization helps to increase productivity of labour.

2.9.6. Main questions of the economy:

- What and how many need it produce? What goods and services need it produce?
- How need it produce? With help what technics and technology need it produce?
- How need it distribute the produced goods?

Third question was decided with help of the following principles in the history of mankind:

- There is “the right of a strong”, when the goods are gets the one who has arms or money as it is said: “Who is courageous, because that has eaten”,
- There is “the principle of leveling” where all men receive goods equally, for example, by coupon, with that stimuluses to labour disappears and economic ruin comes.
- There is “the principle of queues” when that has goods who had occupied the position in the queue earlier of other men, with that stimuluses to labour disappear.

Such Central Ministries as State-Plan decided this questions in a command-administrative economy, and Central Ministries decided this questions badly, that leads

to constant deficits of certain products. Market decides these questions in a market's economy and market decides these questions very well.

2.9.7. Crisis of overproduction.

Crises of overproduction forced the State to interfere in market relations; crises of overproduction forced the State to apply State economic control in relation to private enterprises. Privileges to credits, taxes and custom, nationalization of damage's branches of industry, modernization for State's account and follow privatization became levers of influence in hands of State. ***The nationalization of enterprises is a ransom or confiscation by State of enterprises belonged to private owners.*** For example, the Bolsheviks in Russia had taken away the factories, shops, banks, land, houses and jewelry from private owners without any ransom. ***Privatization is a sale at auction of State enterprises to the hands of private owners.*** For example, Chubays leads to the privatization in the 1990s 20 century in Russia formally, but in fact, former party's officials conducted this the company and they spent this company with large abuses and at short period. Oligarchs can buy most rich cuts (oil companies), but leader of communists Zyuganov accuses Chubays in all these abuses so far, although this privatization was need extremely.

Crises of overproduction repeated regularly every 10-11 years in the 19th and beginning of 20th century. The superfluous accumulation of goods happened in warehouses during the crisis, this led to reduce the number of orders on supplying of goods, to the closure of factories, to dismissal of a large number of workers, to reducing their income and demand in market, to accumulation of the greater number of products in warehouses. As a result it had to throw out the grain and coffee to sea, to burn it in holders of steam-engine on background famine among the unemployed workers. This vicious circle led to exacerbation of the problems and could even lead to the collapse of capitalism. Karl Marx in 19 century made a forecast that world Communist revolution must happen just at the time of world crisis of overproduction. An English economist J. Keynes had became "Savior of capitalism", President of the US Franklin Roosevelt embodied in the life the proposals of Keynes. Keynes had proposed to increase state's expenses on allowances to unemployment workers, on social assistance, on the orders to private enterprises (on building of roads, bridges, ports, etc.) during the crises of overproduction. This will enable that the unemployed workers don't die in reason famine and to give the orders to industry. It need act with help opposite method, it need reduce state's expenses on allowances to unemployed worker and orders to enterprises during flowering in economy, because too much government's expenses lead to increase of inflation, but the unemployed workers can find work and enterprises can find private orders in this time.

The last world crisis of overproduction was in 1930, and there were not more such crises, although the process of economic development in the West is accompanied by small cyclical periods of recession and hoisting without the catastrophe's consequences. Crisis of overproduction in 1930 was the most difficult during all history, because USA remember and today about this "Great depression". 20th years of last century were

epoch of economic prosperity for the USA. President of USA Herbert Hoover promised to every Americans the fast enrichment in the era of prosperity, he promised “chicken in every saucepan and two cars in every garage.” Therefore all Americans busied risky affair – the speculation of securities with a propose of quick enrichment. Panic has began at New York Fund’s Stock Exchange on 24 October 1929 because of the terrible reduction of cost for securities in 4,5 time, a huge number of owners of these securities have proved to be bankrupt suddenly, some bankers had jumped from windows of sky-scrapers. Huge number of firms has closed, many firm had been for sale with a hammer. The collapse of the banking system had happened, banks had owed to their depositors a huge number of money, panic began, depositors had began to storm to buildings of banks, requiring to give back their deposits, but banks could not do so. The number of unemployed workers has reached 17 million persons, one in three Americans had proved to be without work. Unemployed workers have not received any allowances at that time and they could simply die from hunger. 2 thousands people died of hunger only in 1931 and only in New York. hungry crowds of unemployed workers went on roads of USA and this workers searched for an any earnings, they agreed to any of the most were difficult and lower paid work, for example, to work on harvesting of cotton, only Africans-slaves is used on this work.. Unemployed workers organized hungry campaign to Washington that to request the bread and the work from Government. American elite has believed firmly before this crisis that, according to the principles of social-Darwinism, the strongest men survives only and allowances for poor men should not exist. The new President of USA Franklin Roosevelt however considers in opposite means and he began its policy of “new course”, he began to save the own country from the Communist threat. Above all, he tried to save the banking system from the collapse, it announced “bank holiday”, that is he suspended the work of banks until panic calms in the economy. The economy of USA has become go out from the crisis with large difficulty only in four years.

New world economic crisis began In 2008, causes of which were not investigated before the end.

2.9.8. A strike and other administrative kinds of conflict in a market economy.

Powerful worker’s strikes shook of Russia in the late 1980s. - early 1990s.. Employers, with one hand, and hired workers, on the other hand, lead between themselves a conflict for acceptable size of wages. ***Methods of struggle that entrepreneurs use:***

- ***There is compilation of “black lists”.*** If one entrepreneur has given worker to this list for organizing the strike, then any entrepreneur is not agreed to take at work this worker.
- ***Lockout*** (from English ward “look out the door before someone) is the closure of plant at several weeks without wages for workers.
- ***There is “a hire of Shtreicbrehers”*** (from German ward “breaking the strike”). There is a hire of temporary workers which agree to work for the old wages. Strikers considered the shtreicbrehers as traitors.
- ***There are contracts of «yellow dog”*** (such this workers were named in the USA). A worker is hired to work only if he signed a contract that he undertakes under threat of

dismissal not unites with aim of fight for higher pay. Court could not regain this worker to last work's place.

Entrepreneurs did not stopped before applying the gang, police and army against the workers sometimes.

Methods which use hired workers:

- ***This is a strike***, as a method of organizing of the administrative conflict by side of workers, that means quitting of work until such time as the employer would not agree to increases in wages.

- ***This is a work-to-rules*** (Italian strike). Workers works slow tempo, as if in half-sleep, that reduces sharply the productivity of labour and it brings the losses to entrepreneur.

- ***There is a creation of political parties***. Example of this is the labour party in Britain. These parties sought the enactment of laws in benefit of workers in Parliament.

- ***There is organization of trade unions***. Leaders of trade unions conduct negotiations with entrepreneurs about increasing of wage, improving of working conditions and technics of security. In the case of failure of such negotiations leaders of trade unions organize the strike. Leaders of trade unions collect membership dues with members of trade union and leaders exist on this money. One trade union competes with other trade union for sphere of influence. That Trade Union wins in this competition, which protects better the interests of workers. Several trade unions may exist at one plant. Leaders of Trade Union is a wealthy people in the USA. Trade unions have less and less members in developed countries today. Reasons of that serve as the reduction of number for workers in large enterprises, improving wealth of workers, ownership of workers to shares of own enterprise. Then the country is richer, that strikes occur less frequently. Trade unions had fulfilled its historic mission to improving in the West of wages, pensions and allowances for workers, thus trade unions release the West from the Communist threat. The opposite side of increase of wages for workers in the West was tendency of entrepreneurs to carry their factories in China and other developing countries, where level of wages is far below, where there are no system of social insurance and active Trade Unions. But the quality of goods, manufactured in China, remains very low because of low-skilled Chinese workers. Trade unions advocate often for limiting the importation in country of import's goods with aim to preserve the work's places and production inside country. But the limitation of imports, in turn, lead to reduction of the quality and competitiveness of domestic goods in the world market. Other countries take similar measures in response to the limitation of import that could lead to beginning of the custom's war between countries. Sometimes, trade unions seek from employers consent to employ only members of Trade Union, for example, the Russian actors cannot find a job in Hollywood, as Russian actors do not have permission of the American Guild of actors. Trade Union concludes with businessmen a collective agreement on behalf of the Union members about wages and working conditions. Requirements of trade unions about increase of wage must be economically justified, this increase should not lead to ruin the employer, this ruin is not advantageous to hired workers too, because this workers can lose their source of income.

2.9.9. State regulation of inequality through taxes.

Some scientists-economists consider that riot of poor men is beginning to threaten the country in the case when share of the poorest 40% of population has less than 12-13% of total income. Just the impoverishment of population and mass unemployment had led Hitler to power in Germany in 1933, impoverishment of the population in Russia during the First World War had led the Bolsheviks to power. Difference in incomes between richest families (the 10% of population) and poorest families (another 10% of population) had composed in 16 times in Russia in 1998, that is too many even by world standards. In the USA this difference in incomes is in 16 times. In France – in 12.7 times. In England and Germany – in 7.2 times. In Sweden – 6, 26 times.

Progressive income-tax is collected on the principle: then the greater the amount of income taxpayer, then the greater percentage of income-tax, which taxpayer pays to tax authorities. This tax serves for over-distribution the wealth in benefit of poor men. The punishment for evasion from paying of taxes is equalized to punishment for theft and this punishment is very severe in many countries in 2001. Other kinds of taxes, which only rich taxpayers pay, are taxes on inheritance, taxes on property. The State spends money receiving with help this method on the benefits the poor men. Entrepreneurs must make a declaration about incomes annually. It need give these document tax agencies.

2.9.10. Methods of the struggle against monopolies:

- There is a extreme simplification of procedures for creating of firms-competitors for monopolist.
- There is a destroying of all barriers for penetration to monopole national market for foreign producers.
- There is forcible division of firm-monopolist to some parts.
- There is introduction of State control over procedure of merging and absorbing of firms, the Government should give its consent or prohibit for these actions sometimes.
- There is direct State control over natural monopolies, that is showed in control over price and wages. For example, enterprises “Uralkali” and “Silvinit” exploit the only in Russia deposit of potassium’s salts in neighboring cities Berezniki and Solikamsk of Perm’s region. These enterprises-monopolists are producing potassium’s manure, raw material for production of magnesium and titanium. Therefore, the Government controls the prices and wages on these plants. Magnesium and Titan, in particular, are used for production military aircraft and submarines.

The State fights against monopolists on market today, against collusions about increasing of prices, against unlawful destruction and forcing out the competitors from the market.

State publishes the laws for fight for preserving the environment against enterprises polluting this environment, and State creates the organizations, following to the condition of this environment, imposing fines and suspending the activities of these enterprises.

Discussion goes among economists and politicians about the sizes of the powers of the Government. One of these considers that powers of Government is limited to all that is told be me the above. Others consider that the powers of the Government should be much broader. Soviet economists consider, for example, that the powers of the Government must be such that it need cancel the private property and the market, it need enter State planning and control over prices, but the Russian experience had shown bad results of this proposals.

Conclusion: the market and economic control, as the great social inventions, will disappear never in the future. Economic control of the Government for the economy must not destroy the market.

2.9.11. The theory John Keynes about control of the Government above the economy.

2.9.11.1. The important meaning of the theory of John Keynes.

The value of his theory is that Keynes was the Savior of capitalism and Keynes had directed the development of capitalism to a new path. Keynes suggested that, on the one hand, the Government must regulate economic life, and to other hand, the Government must retain the market competition and private property in the economy. This ideas are stated in his work "The general theory of employment, and money" which was written in 1936. His ideas about expanding the functions of the Government could seem by economists of the 19th century the terrible attempt on the basis of individualism, but just these ideas allow to retain the market and private property. Theoretical ideas of Keynes developed in the alarming for capitalism period. Concentration and centralization of capital have given birth to the first large corporations which were able to monopolize the production and industry's markets. Such monopolization killed the competition and the freedom of price-forming. In the that time, positions of trade unions were strengthened, this limited sharply the market's processes in determining wages. Trade unions fixed themselves the size of wage for workers in some degree, that destroyed economic control by entrepreneurs over workers, that destroyed the right of entrepreneurs to give to workers bonus or fine in the depending from quantity and quality of labour. Economic system of capitalism had lost flexibility. A profound crisis in 1929 -1933 became the result of this, the prolonged depression followed for this crisis, this depression continued before the beginning of the Second World War.

2.9.11.2. Essence of theory for Keynes.

Keynes had revealed these parameters of the economic system, which should be subject to such regulation, and put forward the methods of such regulation. Ideas of Keynes have turned over the modern to him theory and entered in history of economic thought called "Keynesian revolution". There is the essence of the fundamental ideas of this revolution:

Mature capitalist economy does not have the tendency to reach to economic balance automatically that is to use all available resources (production's facilities, working force and savings) and therefore this economy is exposed to periodical crises, and often to chronic unemployment.

Former school of Economics (neoclassic) has argued: ***prolonged imbalance can't be in society because this can be never***. And namely, equality of supply and demand establishes through flexible system of prices. If the supply will exceed the demand, that prices would drop and balance restores. And on the contrary, if deficit arises of any resource or goods, that prices increase and economic equilibrium is established again. These reasoning were spread to such resource, as labour force. Mobility of wages, that is mobility of the price of labour force, was considered main condition of its full using, full employment. According to Keynes, what was spoiled in this ideal mechanism? Prices have lost the ability to change quickly under influence of fluctuations for demand and supply. This reasoning concerned to wages especially, the establishment of which was an affair of trade unions, rather than result of action for market forces. But if a mechanism for balancing supply and demand falters, the demand is often less this level which need that to use completely all productive resources and to sale all the produced goods, therefore, just demand, according to Keynes should become the main object of economic regulation. Keynes puts in basis of own macroeconomic theory the forming of the so-called "effective demand" in scale of all country. Effective demand consists of demand to commodities of consumption (that is consumer's demand) and demand for commodities of productive appointment (that is investment demand).

Keynes proposed to use two main tools for regulation of effective demand: State's expenses (State' budget including the taxes) and credit-monetary policy.

With point of view of Keynes and his followers, the increasing of State's expenses is most convenient method of increasing of effective demand in period of economic crisis/ with that it need not afraid to budget's deficit.

Then increasing of monetary incomes of population is capable, in their view, to draw in active operation the unused production's equipment, to give the employment for the unemployed men. Keynes attached great importance not only to the increasing of state's expenses, but and reduction of taxes, mostly for encouragement of investment.

The credit-monetary policy was an important complement for that. Changing the size of money's supply (by emission), this policy allowed to influence to level percent's rates.

Percent's rate is the sum, specified in percentage terms to sum of credit, which recipient of credit pays for the using of them in account for specific period (month, quarter, year). With the position of the theory of money, Percent's rate is the price of money as a means of savings. It should be emphasized that Keynes was not a supporter of such direct forms of government intervention, as the nationalization, state's property or state's entrepreneurship.

2.9.11.3. The rises and the falls of Keynes's economic policy.

Belief in the power of Keynes's economic policies has strengthened steadily after the Second World War until the middle of 1970s. Sizes of government's intervention expanded. State's expenses, allowances and assistance to poor men rose steadily. Priority objectives of this policy are an achievement of full employment, an aligning of cyclical oscillations of economy and the rise of tempos for economic growth. Adherents of Keynes in Governments increase purchasing ability of population, that replay to desires

of abroad states of population, it make such policy very popular. In addition, initially, the rise in prices was almost invisible (about such inflation-2-5% annum spoke as about of "crept" inflation). ***Adherents of Keynes, of course, have caved the capitalism, but then will make one error after another:***

- They consider to possible not to observe strictly the balance of the State's budget that is not to observe the equality of incomes and expenses of the State that was considered the main criterion of a clever fiscal policy always. They hoped in vain that the balancing of the budget should not occur every year, but on during of the economic cycle, when surplus of revenue for treasury in period arising could compensate the lack of budget's money arisen in conditions of crisis.
- Deficit of State's budget was covered for account of additional emission of money and of State loans.
- They have altered the priorities in work of Central Bank. If a healthy currency demanded rigid anti-inflation's policy regardless of market conditions, that now credit-monetary policy is intended to participate in the regulation of effective demand: to increase emission of money and supple of credits during economic crisis and limited that in conditions of rising of economy.

Conclusion: Adherents of Keynes have received an explosion of inflation instead economic growth.

2.9.11.4. The crisis of theory for Keynes: causes and consequences.

The period on high economic growth has ended to early 70s of 20 century. Two energy's crises had plunged the economies of developed countries during the second half of the 70s. in a long stagflation. ***Stagflation is period, when prices had begun to rise unusually quickly and when fall of production had begun to go on simultaneously with this. Inflation has become a problem number one.*** If budget deficits were rare in the 1960s, that they have taken the chronic character in the 1970s. It is not accidentally that main problem of Governments for all developed countries has become the rejuvenation of the state's finances and reducing budget's deficits.

Inefficacy of bureaucracy caused an extreme dissatisfaction of Keynes's theory and policy. People and researchers had become to ascribe all causes of failures of economic development and ,before all, causes of turn for the worse for inflation. Not just Keynesian theory, but the whole concept of the "State of welfare" (the system of social allowances, the state's sector of economy, the redistribution of national income in favour of increasing state's expenses, and, finally, direct regulation of many spheres of activity of private enterprising men) had gone crisis. Eventually, the victory's procession of economic policy and theory of Keynes has ended with conservative contra-revolution in the late 1970s and early 1980s. ***A central place in economic theory of the West had occupied again the old neoclassic theory in his face of school for monetarism. Adherents of monetarism, as opposed to theory of Keynes, consider that it need limit government's intervention to economy and social sphere, reduce State taxes and expenses.*** Government's regulations of demand violates, in their view, the action of market's forces, and in the long term, it conducts to increases of inflation.

A famous Italian economist F. Modigliani had described very accurately the line of demarcation between Keynes and monetarism:

Keynes considers that market economy is fluctuated of sum of goods, unemployment and prices, it need regulate these fluctuations. Representatives of monetarism consider that there is no real need to stabilize the economy until such time as monetary growth remains is a predictable, that even if such requirement existed to stabilize the economy, that we do not have the ability to stabilize its, and we should not give to bureaucracy by too much power. On the proposal of monetarists, the large reduction in inefficient state's sector of economy occurs during the 1980s and 1990s thanks to the denationalization and privatization; the tempos of growth for state's expenses decreased, until then share of this expenses reaches 50% from Complete National Product in many European countries. Struggle with budget deficits and inflationary tendencies acquired paramount importance. But that was, nevertheless, not meant absolute refusal from ideas of Keynes which require of government intervention with aims of social and economic stabilization. Policy was pragmatic always and it retains many recommendations of both Keynes and monetarists.

2.9.11.5. The Keynesian ideas today.

Adherents of ideas for Keynes consider today that the decrease of per cent's rates and the extension of possibilities for crediting will assist to growth of investment demand and to general development of economy. To reduce the inflation, they offer a voluntary agreement between employers and trade unions about a specific tempo of growth of wages not exceeding the growth of productivity of labor, control under prices of natural monopolies and so on.

Many adherents of State's regulation of economy in our country today, including supporters of the State of the Socialist planning, ready to draw on authority of Keynes. As if even Keynes was supporter of regulation! In fact all this is not such evidently. To regulate the market, it need built the market at first. Russia is only at the stage of transition towards market economy with all difficulties today.

2.9.12. Monetarism.

This is direction in economic theory, which examines the influence of banks and money on the economy of country. Western Europe suffered seriously from lack of money in the 14-15 centuries before the appearance of the American gold. This delayed the development of trade and production of goods. The appearance of cheap gold from the American colonies had given a powerful impetus for development of the economy and for development of monetarism. Florence's banker B. Davanzatti wrote in book "Reading about the coin" in 16th century that the role of money's circulation and banks in the country is similar to the role of the blood's circulation system in human organism. Philosopher David Hume (the friend of Adam Smith) has become one of the authors of "quantitative theory of money" in point of view of which the level of prices in the country depends only from the quantity of money in circulation. High tide of money to the Kingdom lead to animation of labour, industry and trade. But then the growth of prices begins in the same proportions as the growth of number for money that is the process of

inflation begins. 20 century was century of inflation and time of heyday of monetarism, as economic theory. Milton Friedman became head of the Chicago school of monetarists. According to opinion of monetarists, the inflation begins when the Government and banks produce too much money into circulation. The only correct policy is the issue of money no larger than the growing of productivity of economy for country.

The criticism of the views of the followers J. Keynes lie in the basis of theory for Friedman, Followers of Keynes insist on state's interference as a means of overcoming of the cyclical fluctuations in economy. Friedman is a adherent of a return to economic liberalism, that is he is adherent of the encouragement for free enterprising and market relations while minimizing of government's intervention to economy. According to the monetary theory of Friedman, money are a key factor in economic processes, changing of quantitative mass of money in circulation defines all other sides of economic life. Friedman attaches also paramount importance to the functions of the demand to money in its quantitative theory of money, he explains the circular development of economy with help violations in monetary-credit sphere and he explains inflation with help excessive supply of money which is, in his opinion, a direct consequence of measures for State's regulation of economy, called to prevent inflation, but in reality, enabling it. Friedman restricts the economic function of the State as regulation of quantity of money in circulation. The main book of Friedman, written in 1962, co-authored with his wife, Rosa Friedman was "A capitalism and freedom", in which he criticized the policy of providing of allowances for poor men, encouraged, according to the authors, their parasitic inclinations. Friedman was decisive opponent of legislative fixation for level of Minimal Size of Payment Of Labor also. Governments of many countries, including government of Israel in 1977, addressed to his services as to expert. However, Friedman remained to object of criticism constantly from scientists (for one-sided exaggeration of value for credit-monetary sphere in economy), and supporters of increase of the allowances for the poor men.

2.9.13. The cyclical nature of economic growth and methods of her regulation.

Economic growth turns into economic decline within of the global economic cycle. Recession (from Latin Recessus — retreat) is a relatively moderate decline of production, featuring by zero growth of Gross National Product or fall of this for over half a year. Recession is one of the phases of the economic cycle, recession is the next phase after the boom and recession is before depression. Recession leads usually to huge fall of indexes on the stock exchange and to growth of unemployment. The economy of one country depends from the economy of other countries, therefore, the economic decline in this or another country may lead to decline and even to the collapse on world's stock exchanges.

Economic crises of overproduction repeated over every 10-11 years before 1930 during one century. Question about the causes of economic cycles is a controversial issue in economic science. Economic regulation of the economy from side of Government on recipes of Keynes allowed "to smooth down" the depth and the height of the regular falls

and growths in development of economy within the economic cycle, but does not resolve these falls and growths.

2.9.14. Nikolai Kondratiev as researcher of the “long waves” (economic cycles).

He was born in a peasant family. Years of his life: 1892-1938. He entered to the Juridical Faculty of St. Petersburg University, but he was keen on by studying economics. He became Deputy of Minister of food in the Temporary Government, and then after strong hesitations he had collaborated with Bolshevik's authorities. He discovered by economic cycles in development of economy for England, Germany, France and USA by duration of 40-60 years. Such big cycles called “waves of Kondratiev” In the West today. In his view, causes of these cycles are large invention, the emergence of new technologies, the emergence of new group of countries on the world market and so on. Climbing of wave is accompanied by wars, political disturbances and revolutions usually. John Keynes develops successfully this theory later in the West. And Kondratiev was repressed in Russia and he died in the prison Kondratiev was arrested together with A. Chajanov to false accusation in creation of a “Labour Peasant's Party” in 1930, and Kondratiev was convicted to 8 years of imprisonment. Heavy conditions of imprisonment have undermined his health; he fell ill and began to be the blind. He was convicted again and executed in 1938. Such the Bolsheviks had acted with Russians genius.

2.9.15. Modern methods and forms of government regulation of the economy.

These methods have emerged as a result of synthesis for theories of Keynes and Friedman. Each of these opponents was truthful partly. The main task of economic science and Government is the learning to smooth down the periodic crises, this had allowed to prevent the social revolutions. Many countries have learned to solve this task by using state intervention by the end of the 20th century. The money became the tool for decision of this task. Politics of “monetary deterrence” is applied under excessively high tempos of economic growth, accompanied by an explosion of inflation, when supply of money is reduced in the market of capital. This reduces the opportunities for profitable investment in the increasing of production, this slows the economic growth and leads to “getting cold” of an overheated economy. Such politics was applied in China in last years. ***To reduce the supply of money, the Government uses the following methods:***

- Government increases the taxes on the excuse of extension of social programmes that to reduce the incomes of entrepreneurs.
- Government increases the reserve requirements for banks that to reduce opportunities for giving of credits.
- Government begins to sell more state's securities that free money walked to the State's budget than to extension of production.

If the economy entered a phase of recession and it need achieve of quick economic growth, that it need do everything conversely. President of USA Ronald Reagan (elected in 1980) had conducted such a politics. Payment for some economic growth has become an increasing of budget deficit, government debt and inflation in condition of government's Keynes's politics. It is particularly difficult to regulate economic growth in

countries like Russia, where market's mechanisms are emerging only. Vasily Leontief attend to macroeconomic regulation in Japan very successfully. ***Countries should take the following locations in the world economy to 2030 to prognosis of experts of the World Bank:***

- 1. China.***
- 2. The United States.***
- 3. Japan.***
- 4. India.***
- 5. Federal Republic of Germany.***
- 6. Indonesia.***
- 7. France.***
- 8. Italy.***
- 9. South Korea.***
- 10. Brazil.***
- 11. Taiwan.***
- 12. Thailand.***
- 13. The UK. 14. Canada.***
- 15. The Russian Federation.***

That Russia took up a higher place, it need work more effectively and more strained. Russia had been able to surprise the whole rest world by own successes always.

2.9.16. Methods of protection of domestic producers:

• ***There is custom's duties, as taxes in benefit of the State, paid by the owner of the goods when this owner crosses the border with aim to sell this goods inside Russia.*** From that the seller of imported goods is forced to raise prices for these goods. As a result imported goods lose part of its advantages compared with domestic goods. Buyers and importers suffer under increasing the size of the custom's duties but domestic producers win under this conditions. As a result, domestic buyers are forced to pay the tax in benefit of some backward domestic branches of industry and agriculture. These domestic producers may not try to improve their competitiveness; they don't have to reduce the internal expenditures, to improve the quality of goods. As a result the backward branches of industry become some more backward. Custom's duties on imported cars have increased several times or fallen in Russia under pressure of domestic manufacturers or sellers of foreign cars. ***Conclusion: Aim's grant in side of Government to backward branches of industry is better than the politics of protectionism and customs duties. It need to ensure that, on the one hand, domestic branches of industry become more competitive, and the other hand, it need not be allowed to full bankruptcy and disappearance of these branches of industry. To win in all branches of industry is an impossible task, it need win at least in some industries of production for goods and services and it need specialize on the development of these successful industries.***

• ***There is an import quotas and licences.*** Import quota is a limit size of the import from certain countries during the one year. Foreign trade licence is permission, which

Government give out, to import or export of certain types of goods into or from the country. **Conclusion: import quota is a coarse method and other countries meet similar measures on exports from Russia usually, as a result trade's war begins.** Example of this "trade's war" between the United States and China in 1992 because of that in 1991 Chinese sold to Americans of goods more than Chinese bought at Americans on \$ 12.7 billion.

2.9.17. Refusal from politics of protectionism.

Past experience shows that both sides lose in trade's wars, therefore many countries refused from protectionism in the 20th century. 23 countries have signed the General Agreement on tariffs and trade In 1947. (The GATT).

Three principles was put in basis of this agreement:

- All countries-participants will apply to each other identical measures for regulation of exports and imports without any discrimination.
- Countries-participants will seek to reduce of trade duties, to development of their relative strengths and to development of international trade.
- Countries-participants will refuse from extremes – from import's quotas.

This agreement was signed by over 100 countries today. World Trade Organization (WTO) had arose on basis GATT, where Russia is trying to join. The average import's tariff declined in the WTO on raw materials from 2.5% to 1.6%, the average import's tariff declined in the WTO on industrial goods from 10.5% to 6.4%. Desire of Russia to join to WTO can be explained that the countries of the WTO (USA, the European Union, Mexico, Brazil, India and Poland) apply to Russia the large restrictive duties as to outsider of world's trade under the pretext of combating with dumping. As result Russia loses owing to discrimination approximately \$5–3 billion of gain from sales. Salvation is an entry of Russia to WTO and refusal from duty's protection of the domestic market only. The purpose of the WTO is the complete opening by the countries of their national markets and the establishment of zones for free trade, where the goods, people and capital can move without all limitations and duties within the groups of countries. An example of zone for free trade is the European Union, established in 1958. Countries of the EU, had abolished completely all duties and import quotas in trade with each other. Countries of the EU regulate equally exports from other countries. Countries of the EU have entered unrestricted movement of capital and people (to conditions of Schengen's agreement border guards and customs officers don't guard the border between countries of EU), that is borders between countries of EU are disappearing gradually.

Conclusions: It need not hide oneself and escape from conflict, it need win in conflict. This law of conflictology has the manifestation in an economy that it need not hide from market competition, that it need not protect from more competitive foreign producers with help of high customs duties, it need to improve the competitiveness of domestic producers and it need be able to win the foreign producers on the international market.

2.9.18. The world economy. The precipice between rich countries and poor countries.

“Antiglobalists” attempt to ruin the Summits of leaders of countries of the G8 - USA, Japan, UK, Germany, France, Italy, Canada and Russia. ***Geo-economics is the world economy.*** The main problem in the development of Geo-economics is a growing precipice between the richest and poorest countries in the world. The share of population in wealthy countries compared with population of all world is 17%, but share of consumption amounts to 80%, which is attributable to these richest countries. Reasons for this are a rapid growth of fertility in poor countries. The growth of fertility overtakes the growth of production in these countries. Although this growth of production in poor countries (3.2% per annum during the period 1965-1987) is overtaking the growth of production in rich countries (2.3% in those same years). Finally, according to the data of the UN, if returns of 20% of the citizens of the Earth from rich countries exceed returns of 20% of citizens from poor countries to 30 times in 1960, that it's exceeding composes 59 times in 1989 already. Thus, poor countries had got to “trap of Malthus”. Poor countries had lagged behind rich countries in own development for 400 years. There are two civilizations on the planet, one civilization entered in the 21st century, and the other civilization entered only in the 17th century. Military conflicts are born on the background of poverty in Africa and Asia, for example, maritime piracy of poor inhabitants of Somalia in the Gulf of Aden. Refugees from poor countries was a large problem for Russia and Western countries. ***Conclusions: To ensure full alignment of levels of well-being of poor and rich countries is impossible. Inequality in wealth between individuals and between countries is thing natural and inevitable. The all assistance from developed countries to countries in Africa is spent on rise of birth-rate that deepens the problems of poverty only.*** For example, food assistance to residents of Somalia, suffering from coming of the Sahara desert, lead to the final death of the national agriculture and to the growth of dependent's moods in Somalia only. USSR spend too much money for assistance to other countries, which promised in return to go to the Socialist path, as a result of these countries refused to return the debts of the USSR, where financial collapse occurs in USSA and socialism had crashed as a result of economic problems. Russian Federation had inherited from the USSR right to receive this debt from these countries in the amount of \$150 billion, but Russian Federation had to refuse from these debts as hopeless. These debts before Russia delivers 11% from the all debt of poor countries. Russia itself was owed to Western countries \$100 billion and Russia paid this debt with large difficulties, and nobody had refused at least from part of this debt to Russia. Russia must draw conclusions from this fact and Russia should not give money to those countries that are not able to return this money with interest under no circumstances. National interests of Russia consist in this. Such assistance to poor countries is reminds the attempts to fill by water the ragged barrel. It isn't enough resources on the planet that to ensure the rich existence by all humanity. For example, such kind of resources is limited as land used for farming. To ensure all needs, it must be 2 hectares of arable land for each person. World population in 2000 was amounted to 6 billion people, on which it accounts to 11 billion hectares today. It means that guarantee of people fell below the critical level yet today. The only way is a fall of fertility in poor

countries, but the inhabitants of these countries, excluding China, did not want to reduce the fertility and they believe that the rich countries will be forced to help them. These poor countries encourage the movement of Antiglobalists, the main slogan of this movement has directed towards the Governments of rich countries, this slogan is one requirement: "Let us have the money!" According to prognosis by Malthus, mankind must invent today innovative resource-saving technology of production for life benefits, primarily, food, or famine, period of wars for land and living space will be in poor countries soon. Incidentally, just Russia has the largest territory of undeveloped land, and change of climate should make this land more suitable for farming. So Russia may be by object to aggression, for example, from China. Production of food lags behind from growth of population yet today. For example, growth of grain's production in year is 1%, and growth of the world's population is 2% in 1985-1991. In sum, consumption of grains to one man fell by 8%. Prices to food grows in reason the expensive fuel in 2008, many researchers believe that an era of cheaper food has ended. Hunting began even to rats in Africa. Men increase the yields through the application of soil mineral fertilizers in 20 century, but opportunities for further increasing yields using fertilizers today fully exhausted, moreover, it transpired that the application of these fertilizers makes that the be grown crop is unfit for human consumption frequently.

2.10. Ethics.

2.10.1. The main intention of the cynics is to make free by themselves.

"Cynics" is a contemptuous nickname of representatives for philosophical school of pupils of Antisthenes; this nickname is translated as "dogs". They had received this nickname for despicable lifestyle. ***The main idea of cynics: that to become by themselves free and happy, it needs reduce their needs to minimal level.*** An example of life for Diogenes was life of mouse, which does not need to bed, it doesn't afraid of dark and it don't search of imaginary enjoyments.

Diogenes was reduced before minimum their needs, in fact he was an ideological homeless tramp and trained beggar. Diogenes did not have own house in Athens, therefore he decided to live in mud barrel "as Gin". He hardened its body with help of cold and heat, because it cannot be the heating in barrel, but temperature of air falls below 0 degrees on centigrade in winter in Greece often. He clasped to cold bronze statues in winter, he got sunburn on the hot sand in summer with aim of hardening for own body. He ate the waste from the town's market and asked the alms. One man asked to Diogenes: "Why are you asking alms at bronze statue?" Diogenes answers: "It needs teach myself to refusals". Such trainings were at this beggarly philosopher. He even tried to eat raw meat, but he could not digest it. He slept in their cloak and he carried the bag everywhere to store the food in this bag. Any place was suitable for Diogenes for food, sleep and conversation. He related to all men with caustic contempt. One rich person brought Diogenes on a visit and rich man didn't allow that Diogenes spit to carpet, then Diogenes had spat him to face and Diogenes said that he did not found a place worse. Plato said that Diogenes is a mad Socrates. Diogenes replied that Plato doesn't differ by eloquence, but by empty speech. When Alexander Macedonian came up to Diogenes

which heat to Sun and Alexander said: "I am the Great Alexander, you can ask everything you want" The proud Diogenes wished: "Go away from and don't cover the Sun to me!" Alexander said later: "If I isn't Alexander, I would be Diogenes".

Conclusions: Diogenes didn't want to participate in inevitable in society struggle for power and wealth, he said that people compete in that who does push together with help kick to ditch, but nobody compete in the art to be an excellent and good. In my opinion, if people do not wish to participate in conflict for power and wealth on the pretext of preservation of personal freedom, that he condemn itself beforehand to beggarly and miserable existence. Therefore, most people are forced to participate in conflict, to fight for power and wealth, to be controller or object of control. Usual people must strive to have a little of freedom and a little corporal enjoyments, but usual men should not conduct oneself as philosopher Aristippus which creep on knees before tyrant and usual men does not want to be the beggar like Diogenes. It need not to strive to these extremes. Man must fight and win others man in struggle for riches, prestige and power, for the right to satisfy their needs, including their spiritual needs. Our society is built on the conflict and control, where the "strongest survives" and it need not hide in "Garden of Epicurus" from this fact.

2.10.2. Ethics of Stoics.

Course of world events not depends from the will of human beings. As Seneca said: "To make plans for life is stupid, while not a man can not dominate even under tomorrow day". External human freedom consists in collaboration with destiny only. Seneca said: "Destiny conducts for hand that who agrees, destiny carries below breadline that who don't agree". The main thought of stoics: ***"When the Roman Empire fell and blows of destiny fell to men, he should not succumb to despair, but he should retain inner calmness, because nobody could prevent these cataclysms of history"***. ***Conclusion: I agree that it need remain the calmness and not succumb to hysterics during defeats, but to win during the conflict is even better that. Otherwise other man can grasp the preservation of calmness in course of defeat as good Mina under bad game.***

2.10.3. Four noble truths in ethics of Buddhism:

- Life is suffering. Birth, old age, illness, death are suffering.
- Cause of suffering is a thirst for life, thirst of enjoyment, thirst of death, this thirst conduct to everything new regenerations.
- It need get rid of this thirst of life.

To get rid of thirst of life it need engage to meditation, that is auto-suggestion. It need achieve the condition of full calmness and indifference. Buddha termed this condition as nirvana. This word comes from such words as "to extinguish the fire", "bliss", eternal rest, "rescue from regeneration". Nirvana is a exit from circle of regeneration, from circle of suffering.

Conclusion: Despite on all benefit of religious comfort, it can ensure that adherent of Buddhism is doomed on defeat in course of the conflict inevitably, because adherent of Buddhism has not fighter's qualities and the aspiration to victory entirely. The

conviction that life is suffering; it is a conviction of a loser. In my opinion, life is a holiday.

2.11. Religious study. Mechanism of religious control.

2.11.1. Three world religions:

- ***Buddhism,***
- ***Christianity,***
- ***Islam.***

Mechanism of religious control was built in each of the world religions. Below that it will be analyzed the advantages and disadvantages of this mechanism, be built in the various world religions. Other religions (various forms of paganism, Confucianism in China, Shinto in Japan, Hinduism and Crishnaism in India) are more primitive religions compared with world religions, since a mechanism for religious control was not finished before the end inside first primitive religions. Religion existed in Primeval society else, but mechanism of religious control was built for the first time much later, this mechanism was built in an era of transition from slavery to feudalism.

Religious control, as and other kinds of control, consist in that the controller compels to the object of control to observe the norms of behavior under threat of application of rewards and punishments. Priest compels the believers to observe the religious norms of behavior under threat to send to paradise or hell. As it considered in the middle ages, keys from sky are in pocket of Rome's pontiff. I am atheist, that is non-believers to paradise and hell, and if I will destined to be in hell, I hope to meet in hell the most clever and merry group of friends. In this paragraph the religion is considered in point of view of atheism and science, but I recognize the benefit of religion and the uselessness of attempts to cancel the religion. Although paradise and hell does not exist in nature actually, but the influence of the priest to the believers is really, since believers believe in the existence of these sanctions. Compared with other kinds of control mechanism of religious control is the most complex. Humanity has spent several centuries (approximately 500-700 years) to create this mechanism in Christianity. Then Muhammad, as the creator of Islam, had borrowed this construction of mechanism of religious control from Christianity. Muhammad had improved even something in this mechanism, Muhammad had embodied more strictly the principle of monotheism, but Muhammad had worsened something in this mechanism, Muhammad could not enter the icons and the musical instruments, as elements of cult. Buddhism has arisen much earlier than Christianity, therefore, construction of mechanism of religious control in Buddhism was somewhat more primitive nature, for example, there is not the concept about God in Buddhism. God is a "atman" In Buddhism, that is emptiness. It says often that Buddhism is a religion without God. More primitive myth about requital beyond the grave had created In Buddhism. There are many trends in Buddhism, whose doctrinal statement is very entangled and whose doctrinal statement in Buddhism more reminds the philosophical teachings of moral standards, leading to rescue. Polytheism is built in Shinto, Hinduism and Crishnaism, this polytheism had prevented to build the mechanism of religious control in these religions. Ancient Shinto is a Japanese national religion. In

синтоизме There is a belief in the existence of huge quantity of gods under Shinto. There is own spirit ("Kami") at each thing. The supreme Godhood in Shinto is a goddess of Sun "Amaterasu", declared as an ancestor of ruling imperial dynasty. Hinduism and Crishnaism is this religion of Hindus, where there are many gods, main of this are Vishnu, Shiva, Krishna and Brahman.

2.11.2. Five elements of mechanism of religious control:

- ***myth about requital beyond the grave,***
- ***monotheism,***
- ***cult***
- ***clergy,***
- ***supervise for observation of religious norms.***

2.11.3. Myth about requital beyond the grave.

This myth had proved the existence of religious sanctions in the hands of priests. Religious sanctions in Christianity and Islam are a threat of eternal torments in hell and eternal pleasure in paradise. The religious sanctions in Buddhism is a promise of benefits in process of resettlement of souls (myth about reincarnation) as Vladimir Vysotsky sings: "Hindus had invented the good religion if people would behave itself well to this life, that they will be the Chief or Minister in the next life, if people would behave itself badly, that they will be snake or baobab in next life". The myth about hell and paradise had be invented in Judaism in the old Testament for the first time. The myth about Kingdom below grave was in some previous religions also, where souls of died men find oneself in. For example, one of the gods Osiris became a King in the world below grave in the Egyptian religion, where Osiris judged the souls of died men. Monster (lion with head of crocodile) gobbled the souls of sinners. Soul of righteous men remained to live in the kingdom of Osiris, where it was a lot of water and wheat. There was myth about requital beyond the grave in Egyptian religion, but other four elements of religious control had not been formed, therefore, the mechanism of religious control had remained not complete. Zarathustra speak In the Iranian prophecies about the end of light when the gods will won to demons in the last battle, and Holy fire purifies the whole world. Righteous men will come to the future life only, because these righteous men followed to words by god Ahuramazda. Thus there is one element of religious control in Iranian prophecies about Zarathustra only. There is a myth about the God's court over of living and died men after doomsday in Christianity and Islam, as result righteous men will find the eternal pleasure in paradise, and sinners together with the devil and his servants will be denounced to eternal torments in hell. Cycle of regenerations (sansara) is associated with suffering. The best exit out this cycle of suffering is a path just life, consisting in compliance of the five moral norms: abstention from drawing of evil, theft, sensitive redundancies and use of alcohol. Compliance of these norms should lead of man to non-existence, to immersing in the condition of Nirvana (in condition of supreme pleasure, supreme happiness and calm).

Conclusion: the most effective myth about requital beyond the grave had be invented in Christianity and this myth had been borrowed from Christianity to Islam.

2.11.4. Monotheism.

Monotheism is a myth about one God. Polytheism is myth about many Gods. It was difficult by priest, for example in Ancient Rome, to compel the believers to observe the rules of behavior, because, for example, Mars (God of war) orders to go to the war, Venus (goddess of love) orders to love, Mercury helps in busy of trade, Volcano helps in the busy of handicraft, and the believer submit by advices these God which arrange to this believer, rather than a priest. Incidentally, plebeians honor particularly by Libber (God of wine and fun). Rome's Senate had to forbid even the unbridled orgies associated with the cult of Bacchus-Dionysus. To arrange this complex system of gods, the Supreme God had appeared, Zeus had appeared at ancient Greek, Jupiter had appeared at ancient Romans, Wotan had appeared at ancient Germans. Invention of monotheism had allowed by priest to order to believers to observe the norms of behavior from the person of a single God which has one code of norms and one will. Monotheism was invented for the first time in Judaism, where a single God by name Jahveh had created World and Man for seven days. Acts of this God and misadventures of the people of Israel was described in the Old Testament, where myths about creation peace, world deluge, the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah, the revelation of God to Moseses, the exodus from Egyptian captivity. The first five books of the Old Testament were called Torah and as if it were written by Moseses according God Jahveh. It had started to write Torah in 10-9 centuries before our era. This work continued until 5 centuries before our era, when Jerusalem's priests had announced Torah at first time, the priests and since the Torah did not change almost. New Testament arose in 1-2 centuries of our era and it consists from four books (Gospels), where it is explained about the life of Jesus Christ (son of God), his suffering, death and wonderful revival, creating of miracles and lecture. The fourth Gospel (Revelation of St John) draws the pictures of great assize. It is described in the actions of Apostles (pupils) that Holy Spirit had gone to the Apostles a few days after the Ascension of Jesus Christ to the sky, Apostles learned to speak to different languages suddenly and Apostles went to teach Christianity in different countries. Thus, there were three Gods in Christianity historically:

- the father,
- son of God (Christ),
- the Holy Spirit.

But it needed one God only. Therefore priests met twice to Ecumenical Council (Nicaea's Council in 325 and the Constantinople's Council in 381) and priests had decided to believe that God is one in three persons in three hypostases. Entity of this tenet about "Trinity" consists in that a single God has three manifestations. Until today, scientists and theologians argue over this contradiction $3 = 1$, then everything is very easy, priests can do even from 10 gods to one God for realization of the social order. Alexandria's Bishop Arius did not understand the social order and Arius continued insist to the traditional point of view that God-father is the only God and Christ is not true God, but only an excellent creation of God-father". Therefore the Arius has been declared as heretic in Nicaea's Council, Arius has been separated from of Church and he has been banished to

exile. Such bitter fate expected and other priests who had deviated from line to building of mechanism of religious control or these priests continued to insist on obsolete traditional dogmas. For example, monophysites (Armenian Church) recognized only one divine nature in Christ and they denied human nature in Christ. Iconoclasts fought against the introduction of icons in Byzantium in 7-8 centuries of our era, because iconoclasts did not understand the benefits of icons for strengthening of church's influence, iconoclasts referred to the God's commandment "Don't create myself idol!". Icon plays the role of visual aids for illiterate believers, where these believers see clearly the pictures of great assize, paradise and hell. Those priests won in these disputes inevitably always who offered the measures to improving of mechanism of religious control. After building of this mechanism church to keep this church strived to retain this mechanism in integrity and safety, church strived didn't allow its destruction by inadequately thinking lie-prophets.

The creator of Islam Muhammad has made conclusions of the problems of Christians with monotheism and with dogma about Trinity, therefore Muhammad proclaimed the strict monotheism: "Allah is the only God and Mohammed are just his Prophet", that is Muhammad is not God, but Muhammad is a usual man to whom God inspired their truths. ***Conclusion: principle of monotheism is led more strictly in Islam than in Christianity, this is the only advantage of Islam in comparison with Christianity.***

2.11.5. The cult.

Cult is a system of ceremonials, symbolic things, musical instruments, which have a function of the amplifier of influence on believers in the hands of a priest.

The disadvantage of the Roman religion consist in that this religion carried the seal of formalism in the performance of ceremonials, Roman religion did not excite the sacred thrill, Roman religion touched the feelings of believers a little, Roman religion demanded the petty performance of ceremonials, rather than the spiritual merge with godhood, Roman religion did not promise the salvation from life's hardships. Roman religion could not console to sufferings. Thus, the Roman religion had bad cult. Therefore, Rome had borrowed Christianity's cult from the East, where system of mystical ceremonies was developed long since, this eastern ceremonies was capable to render a strongest influence to the feelings of believers, and degree of religious fanaticism was higher in East always.

The Eastern ceremonies allow to transform the religious sermon to procedure of mass hypnosis and to transform the crowd of believers to crowd of blind fanatics led up before religious ecstasy. In addition of condition of mass pray there are other means to strengthen of suggestibility: icon, Bell, organ's music at Catholics, majestic architecture, drums and copper plates at Buddhists, gilt appareling of priests, magnificent furniture inside the temple, cross on neck at Christians, numerous bows and etc All pictures of humans and animals inside the temple are forbidden in Islam. Muslims trying to compensate the absence of icons and musical instruments with help of a large number of mass prays in Temple. A Muslim is obliged to pray five times a day, for that he carry with itself a rug everywhere he must stand on their knees at this rug in the process of prayer

and to bow. Earth When Kiev's Prince Vladimir Sviatoslavovich chose the religion for Russia instead Paganism at the end of 10 century, he sent their ambassadors in different countries, they had seen in Volga's Bulgaria poor Muslim temples, gloomy pray, sad faces of believers. Ambassadors had seen the magnificence of the temple, rich clothing of priests, furniture of altars, delightful singing of kliros (place in the temple, designed for the chorus), sacred importance and mystery of ceremonies in Orthodox Cathedral of Sacred Sofia in Constantinople, as if God reside in this Temple. Magnificent worship service in dacans (monasteries) is typicalness for Buddhism, where there are sculptures of Buddha and other gods of Lamaist pantheon. Buddhism replaced repetition of spells to rotation of drums filled by texts of prayers and sacred literature. **Conclusion: poor cult in Islam is disadvantage compared with Christianity and even Buddhism.**

2.11.6. The clergy.

Clergy is a hierarchical pyramid of priests with severe discipline within this pyramid. This pyramid had arisen not at once. Traveling priests preached the religion in period of the formation of Christianity, these priests moved from the community into the community. These priests were called charismatics. **Charisma is a grace, of God's gift, gift to do miracles and prophecy.** They preached Christianity to own discretion. This led to constant strife, divisions and disputes on religious matters. To overcome the strife, a single hierarchical organization (the Christian Church) was created at Nicea's Council in 325, this Church consists of clergy (organization of priests) and laymen (believers, which have not the spiritual dignity).

Hierarchy within the Catholic Church:

- Pontiff of Rome,
- Bishop,
- Presbyter,
- Deacon.

Relations of these priests are extremely authoritarian character: it needs the blind subordination from the lower ranks to Supreme ranks. Excommunication from Church, pilgrimage to holy places, public repentance, scourging, wearing of shameful signs, imprisonment were applied as punishment in Church, imprisonment were lifelong in solitary room, in shackles, on bread and water. Such sanctions were applied in the Church like in any hierarchical pyramid as raising and lowering of promotions to service. Inquisition transfers heretics persisting in heresy to the hands of secular authorities for burning on fire. Any attempts to divide the Church, to change dogmas without decision of Ecumenical Council or Rome's Pontiff, to break a mechanism of religious control was stopped in the root with help of these cruel punishments. The split of the Christian Church to Catholic and Orthodox had happened in 1054. Pontiff of Rome had stood in the head of Catholics. Patriarch of Byzantine had stood in the head of Orthodoxies. The destruction of Byzantium had led to a weakening of the authorities of the Byzantine Patriarch and even to his humiliation in side of the Turkish Muslims. Patriarch stays in head of Russian Orthodox Church too today.

Moscow tried even to appoint herself to Centre of Orthodoxy. For this Patriarch Nikon had organized church's reform in 17 century with help to correct mistakes in the Bible, this mistakes were admitted under numerous copying of the Bible, since the introduction of Russian Orthodoxy in 10 century. List of mistakes which Nikon had corrected:

- Russian Orthodoxies had begun to baptize with help three fingers, but not two fingers.
- Russian Orthodoxies has begun to write "maiden Mary" instead of "girl Maria".
- Russian Orthodoxies had begun to write "Jesus Christ" instead of "Isus Christ", etc..

Similar hierarchical pyramid have been established in Islam and Lamaism. Islam has broken up to two directions (Sunnism and Shiism). There is a huge quantity of monks in Lamaism, because the elder son in any family becomes Lama (priest or Monk) usually.

2.11.7. Control for observance of religious norms.

Parish priests engaged to upbringing of believers directly, they leaned to the Bible in their sermons and they interpreted Bible's content in different ways depending from the situation, they cited the instructive examples. According to Old Testament, Jahveh entered into union with ancestor of Jewish people Yaakov, and then with the itself Jewish people. God had explained his will, God had given oracles, the precepts and laws. God promised awards for obedience and tyrannical penalty for disobedience. Once the Jewish people, led by Moseses, had run from Egyptian captivity to Palestine. On this road Jahveh had proclaimed to Moseses ten precepts on mount Sinai, this precepts were the main norms of behavior for believers:

- The first three precepts forbid by people to have other gods, except Jahveh (this is the preservation of principle of monotheism), and make any images of Jahveh (prohibition to draw the icons and to make the crucifixion of Jesus Christ).
- Fourth demands to observe weekend (Saturday). And today it is forbidden strictly for Jews to work in this day of week.
- Fifth precept demands absolute respect for parents.
- The rest precepts demands "Not kill!", "Not steal", "Not will to have the houses of near man, not will of his wife" and so on.

Jesus Christ said to apostles before ascension to the sky in the New Testament **mountainous sermon**, in which Jesus Christ presented the "precepts of beatificate". The Christian must be crying, gentle etc.

Christ called: "Not oppose to malicious man", "If anybody strikes you to right cheek, that it need substitute and left cheek". "It need to love your enemies".

Conclusion: The sermon of obedience delivers the society from superfluous social conflicts, but this sermon makes to people by fluffy passive. Some religious norms make behavior of men simply inadequate to requirements of reality, because people had to, even against religious norms, enter to conflicts for power and wealth constantly.

Two methods are known of control over observance of religious norms:

- ***The supervising for believers in side of a priest***, the believer should recognized to priest in their sins at confession, after that a priest must forgive the believer from the name of God, priest must observe the secret of confession (priest has not right to disclose the

information obtained at confession), collective confession is practiced today in the Church mostly.

• ***The supervising for the believers in side of the community.***

Conclusion: the second form of control is more effective.

2.11.8. Max Weber about the Protestant ethics and spirit of capitalism. The essence of fundamental restructuring of mechanism of religious control and Calvin had done this restructuring.

Pontiff of Rome and the Catholic Church got huge, even excessive power in Western Europe In the middle ages. Pontiff of Rome fought for the Supreme poverty with the Emperor of Holy Roman Empire, this empire united, basically, the German Kingdoms. Almost every new emperor must have arranged the campaign to Rome in the beginning of his rule with aim to force that Pontiff of Rome crown by emperor in that case, If Pontiff of Rome did not want to do that voluntarily.

Means of struggle in hands of Pontiff of Rome against emperors:

- There is excommunication by emperor from Church.
- There is permission of Pontiff of Rome to vassals of emperor that this vassals could disturb the oath of faithfulness to the Emperor, after that this vassal betrayed the Emperor often and this vassals passed to side of Pontiff of Rome.
- There is imposing of interdict on the guilty territory, that is the prohibition to conduct the religious ceremonies (to read the burial service of deceased men and to conduct Baptism of babies, without which these deceased men and babies should have get into hell straight in the opinion of the people of that time.

Pope of Rome was in fact only Center of power in conditions of feudal dissociation and the weakness of the Royal power in the middle ages in Western Europe. But nevertheless Pope of Rome had lost this struggle to secular rulers after all, as a result the Catholic Church was lost its secular power and value largely. The French King seized Rome and captured Pope of Rome, French King had taken away Pope from Rome and forced to live Pope in the city Avignon. When Pope of Rome had returned from Avignon's captivity, Pope had lost their power in Western Europe.

The Pope of Rome received huge income from all Catholic countries of Western Europe in the middle ages. Huge stream of gold flowed down from all Western Europe into Italy. Pope of Rome and Cardinals lived in luxury, they spent own time at feasts and hunting, such a way of life became a disgrace for the Catholic Church. ***These incomes of Pontiff of Rome added from several sources:***

- There is Church's tithe, as tax in benefit of the Church.
- There are incomes from ownership of monastic land and monastic peasants.
- There are incomes from voluntary offering in benefit of the Church.
- Payment for ceremonies (baptism of babies, the reading the burial service of deceased men, weddings ceremony of fiancé and fiancée, etc.
- This money was not enough for Pape of Rome even and he ordered to sell the ***indulgences (documents about forgiveness of sins)*** throughout all Europe.

Sale of indulgences has become the last drop which overflowed the bowl of patience of believers. Moreover, layer of people has appeared in Western Europe, this people could count their money, it was the layer of entrepreneurs. They have arranged a religious revolution (Reformation), as result of which the countries of Northern Europe have become Protestant and it have ceased to pay money to Pontiff of Rome. The first to Protestant prophets have become Luther in Germany and Calvin in Switzerland. German sociologist Max Weber has reflected the essence of this Protestant revolution in work "Protestant ethics and spirit of capitalism", which he wrote in 1904-1905. Researchers of his scientific creativity confirm often that he wanted in his book to refute historical materialism of Karl Marx. Marx considered the religion as superstructure and economy as basis, with that basis determines to superstructure, for example, as if capitalist economy forces the religion to justify capitalist exploitation from the name of God. In opposite of that, Weber considered that Protestant ethics and protestant religion has generated to capitalism. Protestant religion has urged to work persistently, assistance and let them into circulation, to get new money. The Protestant religion was created for the upbringing of entrepreneurs. Catholics believed earlier that a beggar and suffers hit to paradise. Calvin invented the myth about predetermination entity of which consists in follows. Protestants believed that only such men hit to paradise as men was elected by God in advance from birth. People do not know in advance own destiny, own predefinition – to hit to paradise or hell, but people may guess. For that man should engage to the business. If man has grown rich as result of enterprise activity, that means that he has elected by God and God helps in business him already under Earth's life. If man has became a poor bankrupt as a result of enterprise activity, it means that God sent his beforehand to hell and God punishes already under the Earth's life. Protestant earns the money without aim that to spend them and to enjoy of life (to buy a house, yacht and car), protestant earns the money that to earn a pass to paradise. Here is a precepts from the Code of Builder of capitalism, which Calvin cited in their speeches:

- Chest with gold is a pass to paradise.
- Time is money.
- Money bears the new money.
- If men produced the fat from livestock, that entrepreneurs produced the money from men.
- If man pays debts in time, that purse of other men is opened for this man.
- Knock of your hammer inspires the calmness for your creditors.

With point of view Calvin, capitalism could appear only in Western Europe, where the Protestant religion bring up the striving to profit purposefully. The love of Chinese to traditions prevented to the emergence of capitalism in China. The caste system and myth about resettlement of souls prevented of capitalism in India, because the caste system is incompatible with the free labour and myth about resettlement of souls made senseless the striving to profit. Calvin has restructured a little, but Calvin has not destroyed the mechanism of religious control. He left in inviolability the first two elements of this mechanism (the myth about requital beyond the grave and monotheism, but changed

the cult-overturned icons, crosses), but Calvin has changed the cult, Calvin has canceled the using of icons, crucifixes, crosses, frescos, expensive clothes of priests etc, with aim to make the Church by “cheap”, with aim to remove gold and silver from the system of cult (Golden salaries icons, Golden crosses, Golden clothing of priests). Protestants (Huguenots) rushed to Catholic temples and cut icons with help of axes during a religious war with Catholics in France. Calvin has destroyed the hierarchical pyramid within clergy, priests have been ceased to appoint from above, community has begun to choose of priests from its environment. Bible has been translated with not clear for many men Latin language into national languages (German, English, French and so on), Because the simple believers has received the opportunity to read the Bible every day themselves and engaged to self-education. Only priest had the right to save the believers from sine earlier, believers were able to save themselves now. Monasteries were closed, because Calvin considered that the monks were parasites which were doomed to get into hell. Thus, the quantity of priests was reduced radically, this has allowed to reduce the costs for maintenance of priests in many times that to make the Church moor cheaper. Calvin had canceled the confession and Calvin had passed from the control under believers with side of priest to more effective supervision by the community for its members. Protestant communities became to remind the first communities of Christians in early in the first Millennium. Calvin had forbidden even expensive clothing and entertainments in Geneva even that it didn't prevent by Protestants to engage in their main affairs – to pray and to work. Positive values of the Protestant religion is that the countries of Northern Europe (England, Holland, Switzerland, Sweden, Northern Germany and later the USA) have become the rich countries, and Catholic countries of southern Europe (Spain, Portugal and Italy) have become poor countries. ***Conclusion: the Protestant religion is the most advanced and useful in an era of capitalism.***

2.11.9. The benefit of religion.

The benefit of religion is that religion helps to establish the social peace and to satisfy human neeb in consolation of feelings of grief, trouble, loneliness and especially fear before death. Christianity was religion of bottom for society at the dawn of history of religion, but elite had established the control under clergy subsequently with help of promotion of their representatives to senior posts within the clergy and monetary donations. Elite saw in Christianity “the bridle” for plebeians. Slaves were located outside the system of religious organizations in ancient Rome, but Christianity has incorporated the slaves into system of religious control at first of all, as people who are inclined most of all to the destruction of social peace. All Revolutionary Army were consisted of beggars and slaves. If religion consoles the fear before death, that the atheists are unhappy people in this relation. There is such fee for the progress of science. Religion is indispensable in principle in the sense of consolation of fear before death. The Russian communists tried to destroy religion and Church as the latest counter-revolutionary party, communists had sent to prison and shot many priests, communists had dynamited many temples, communists have conducted the atheistic propaganda, but they were unable to destroy religion, because to cancel the fear before death is not possible. Then

they have delivered the religion under the supervision of the political police and communists have forced some priests to serve as informants. There were easier by Bolsheviks to deliver under control the Orthodox Church than Protestant sects, who could operate semi-legally, many others priests could appear at the place of arrested protestant's preacher on another day, because each member of Protestant's sect is obliged to know the Bible excellently. The Communists tried to console to people with help of the tales about communism, but people did not believe in this tales. Enterprise of Communists to destroy to religion and Church has failed, because the mechanism of religious control is a great social invention, such inventions disappear never in the history of society and this inventions accumulate only.

French materialists (Helvetius, Lametry, Diderot, Holbach) considered the religion as kind of delusion. Of course, these critics of religion were right in that such things as God, paradise and hell do not exist in nature, but religion doesn't engage by search of the truth, knowledge is not function of a religion already for a long time. Knowledge is a function of science, because similar criticism of religion beats past aim. French materialists have assigned to Church somebody else's function, and then this materialists has begun to reproach the Church in that Church performs this function badly. With point of view of the French materialists, it need not understand the history of Christianity, cause and meaning of the struggle between religious trends for the building of mechanism for religious control. With point of view of French materialists, all of these trends are only different kinds of delusions; all representatives of these trends are fool simply. In my opinion people are not so fool that to engage to useless affair in during of many centuries. According to calculations by Marx and Lenin religion should die off long ago, because religion is "opium for people". In my opinion the myth about communism is genuine "opium". Practice did not confirmed the theoretical prognosis about the of dying off religion, this means that Marxist theory turn out the false theory. In contrast to these prognosis, there is the flourishing of religion after the collapse of socialism in Russia, today destroyed temples are restored and new temples are built, popular sects are emerging in Russia, for example, Hare Krishna and Protestants. The meaning of the administrative and religious control is that they have served as a foundation for the building of feudalism, who has become a new progressive step in the development of society compared with slavery. Feudalism was "golden age" in the history of religion, after that meaning of religion has decreased a little.

2.12. Culturology.

Some pseudo-scientists consider aesthetics as science about the beautiful and further these pseudo-scientists go to the scholastic reasoning, from which there is no benefit. Instead, I will try to consider the development of such type of art, as show business on example of development of cinematograph the development of cinematograph is result of relations for conflict and control. This my approach should serve as a model for the study of other kind of art.

2.12.1. "Future-shock" in sphere of Russian cinematograph.

The kinds of show business:

- circus,
- estrada,
- cinematograph,
- radio,
- television,
- gram-record,
- video.

Gram-record, as kind of show-business, has disappeared already as a result of the invention of the record of music on tapes and DVDs. In my opinion, it need consider the development of each kind of show business, including the development of cinematograph, as the result of the relations of social conflict with other kinds of show business. The quick technical progress in sphere of show business has put the huge imprint on these relations, the development of technical progress has conducted to the consecutive invention of cinematograph, then television, and then video. These three kinds of show business are in conditions of competition with each other for influence on the consumer today. Technical inventions in sphere of the cinematograph appear with most quick speed, therefore workers of cinematograph experience the shock from quick changes, which is described in the work of A. Toffler "Future shock".

2.12.2. Three stages in the development of Russian cinematograph:

- Soviet power consider the cinematograph as means of upbringing for Soviet citizens, that is, in fact, the cinematograph was a means of manipulation, means of control over public opinion. The aim of the cinematograph was the formation of false political stereotypes which were profitable for Soviet power. Ideological control was realized with help of translation of the optimistic "fairy tales" about the achievements of Soviet society, therefore, the share of foreign art films was negligible. Cinematograph was part of the huge ideological machine on disinformation and deception of citizens. Authorities restricted the natural competition between workers of cinema for influence on the consumer. State censorship could prohibit the show a popular film even and Soviet power could repress to its creators for ideological reasons. Russian films were mediocre under Soviet power often, since censorship prohibits the production of talented films, but, on the other hand, the Soviet Government devoted the considerable funds to production of films and to maintenance of unprofitable cinemas in small settlements even. It need show documental film before a good artistic film; therefore onlookers were bored during of translation of long speeches for ruler Brezhnev in expectation of Indian or American film. New movies translated in cinema only and never on Central television under Soviet power.
- Censorship was abolished in Russia in 1991. A broad stream of foreign, mainly American, films had gushed out on the television screens of the country. The emergence of video recorders in Russia had resulted in to a thriving of video-salons where previously forbidden movies translated, since video-tape-recorder was too expensive and usual man couldn't to buy this video-tape-recorder and this man has been forced to buy billet to

video-salon. This competition in side of television and video-salons had killed domestic Russian cinematograph almost, many cinemas were closed in Russia, production of Russian films ceased almost. The generation of people had grown; this generation have been in cinema never.

- The revival of Russian cinematograph had begun in 2001 in reason of certain degradation of the quality of television broadcasts and the beginning of the fight against video-pirates. The returns from advertisement had turned out insufficient that television could buy the right on translation of the new good films. Leadership of television is forced to fill the time of television ether with help of troublesome advertisement, old films, cheap talk show, culinary programs and raffling, bad humorous programmes, foolish serials and presentations "amateurs" in the form of the "Factory of stars" today. The number of television channels is becoming more and more, and the quality of the content of television broadcasts are worse and worse. This reduced quality content becomes inevitable, for example, because of reducing the terms of shootings for television's films: it shoots one series in the television's serial during one or two days, while it shoots cinema's film during a few months. It seems sometimes that some serials are designed for people with limited mental capacity. But, on the other hand, it has allowed to reduce the cost of movies on video, compared with the films on film stock in many times. Everything returned to back today on a new era of technical development. It can look good new movies only in cinema. Issue of disks DVD is has been delayed from Premier films in cinemas approximately on one month. This delaying is to protect from video-pirates. Quality cinema-translation of movies is higher quality of translation for television's and video films always on such indicators as sharpness and degree of illuminance of the screen. The sharpness of the image on the film stock remains unattainable standard for the video disks. The power of arc's projection's lamps in cinema-projector surpasses the power of filament lamp in video-projector in 10-30 times, so the illuminance of screen during cinema-show also remains unattainable standard for video-shows yet. Such high power of arc's lamps can only be achieved with help of powerful rectifiers, ventilation and cooling of arc's lamps. Therefore, until there are not video-projectors with arc's lamps. Competition with side of television forced to enter in cinema such technical inventions as stereo-sound's system and video projector, but it need not send to landfill the good old cinema-projector still early, although the time has passed since moment of invention of this cinema-projector by brothers Lumiere more than 100 years. Russian cinemas were fitted with equipment of import's production today. For example, technical such devices has appeared, as platters, that allow to free cinema-mechanic from need to rewind the film stock before each show, it allow to put the entire the film stock on one bobbin, to glue the film stock to the one ring and to show the film on the one cinema-projector without passages from the one projector to other projector. There are multiplex (many hall's cinemas), where one cinema-mechanic can manage cinema-projectors in several halls with help of computer.

American movies have bored for spectators in Russia today; American movies are the product of current, pattern's production and the development of the alien cultures, so

there is a need of new Russian movies. Russian producers have learned at American producers and Russian producers are able to produce "fighters" and "the horrors" not worth then Western samples. As a conclusion, it should be noted good fact that Russian cinematograph did not died and Russian cinematograph could revive on a new era of technical development.

2.13. Pedagogy. School.

My aim is a comparison of results of the school's reforms in Russia and in Britain. School's reform has begun earlier in 1988 in Britain. School's reform has conducted to sample of this new-conservative school's reform, that allow to forecast the follow steps of school's reform in Russia, to note another's experience and to avoid of repetition of mistakes in conducting of this reform.

2.13.1. School reform in Britain [5].

The main objectives of the school's reform in Britain:

- It need force the schools to compete with each other for the adherence of parents and pupils.
- It need create for pupils the freedom to choose to schools, it need create for schools the freedom of choice of quality for contingent.
- It need orient the attention of school administration to the needs of the economy and it needs orient the attention of school administration to the teaching of the necessary professions. For that consultants (major sponsors and local entrepreneurs) have entered to the composition of school boards.

2.13.1.1. Sources of funding schools in Britain after reform:

- ***There is the public order.*** After reform schools begin to receive the fund directly from the Ministry of education, bypassing local education agencies in the size of a certain amount for each pupil. Then more pupils it is educated in school, them more money this school receives from the Ministry. As a result, some schools have been broken and closed themselves because of falling of the quantity of contingent and the corresponding reduction of funding. In fact, this money the Government pays for education of rather poor pupils. The meaning of local agencies of education has declined, and it need close these agencies, for example, the Office of education of Central District of London was closed, formally – because inflated States, actually – for resistance to reform and for upholding of the position of the equal opportunities in education.

- ***Donations and paid educational services.***

2.13.1.2. The equal right to education, but uneven results of education.

Non-State private privileged schools are capable the highest level of education in Britain, this schools exist solely on money parents. The British public school acts as "sorting" system called "***streaming***". Thus, it was eradicated in Britain with a unified State school which was focused on the equality in education. There are no privileges in modern capitalist society, people have equal opportunities, but they have unequal abilities by their nature, because they should have unequal incomes and unequal levels of education to justice. Government provides the opportunity for talented, but rather poor pupils to

receive higher education for the State's account, but it is not the sense to give higher education to all pupils. System of “sorting” allows to develop at pupils various inclinations, for example, the inclination to technics, economics or music, to give skills and abilities instead of abstract and often useless education. For example, the privileged schools bring up the elite in Britain, and technical schools bring up the skilled workers. Neo-conservators consider that the ability to direct to people, adventurousness and business grasp are much more important under promotion to the social ladder than ability to learn.

2.13.1.3. Steps of school's reform in Britain:

- ***There is the introduction of nationwide basic program***, which is guaranteeing that all pupils are studying the same important subjects until the age of 16.
- ***There is Introduction of a nationwide testing of knowledge***, it need published the results of these tests that parents were able to compare the level of teaching in different schools.
- ***There is introduction of school councils***, which are distributing the incomes of schools themselves, for example, to the wages of teachers, the repair of the buildings or books to libraries.
- ***There is introduction of free reception and deductions of pupils from school***, regardless of residence, when school is aspiring to opposing objectives – with one hand, to expand the contingent, on the other hand, to improve the quality of contingent and to preserve the reputation of a decent educational establishment. Expansion of contingent increases the amount of incomes. But reputation of school suffers because of reception of a bad contingent, reputation of school suffers because of decrease of results for the tests and decrease of level for discipline in the lesson and decrease of the quality of teaching, when good pupils begin to go to other more prestigious schools, and school remains to specialize on education of pupils with bad behavior and pupil from poor families only. After that the prestige of this school perishes definitively. Therefore the school tries, if possible, to expand the contingent for the expense of good pupils. Schools compete to each other for attraction of good pupils, that to save her reputation. The decreasing of contingent, eventually, leads to closing of school owing to financial problems.

2.13.1.4. Disputes around the school reform in Britain.

Method of testing for knowledge has caused the numerous disputes about effectiveness of testing and protests against excessive toughening of questions of tests, against the announcement of their results. Teachers confirms that tests do not take into account of differences in level of abilities for contingent, tests are opened to manipulation and tests require of excessive efforts from teachers for prepare of pupils to examine, while teachers are loaded without that in excess of any measure. On the other hand, The Ministers of education say that the tests raise the quality of teaching and tests provide for parents the information about the quality of teaching in every school.

Conclusion: system of the education in Britain has become a form of business and this system allowed to improve the quality of teaching.

2.13.2. School's reform in Russia.

2.13.2.1. There is a list of problems in systems of the Russian school's education before the reform:

- ***There is the low level of teaching***, when the teacher hasn't interested in improving of the quality for teaching. In any sphere of business, including the education, private property of the enterprise is more effective than state's property, market competition is better than the normative distribution of services.
- ***There is a low level of discipline in the Soviet and Russian school***, where the administration of school could not expel pupil from school for bad behavior and for bad estimations. School administration can't to expel pupil and today.

2.13.2.2. Course in carrying out of school's reform in Russia.

School reform has began with working out of standards all subjects, then process of licensing and certification of educational institutions has begun. Some schools have been able to pass this procedure only with the second attempt. A single State examination in the form of tests was conducted In 2003 at first, this examination and the annual town's Olympics has shown that there are a different quality of teaching in different schools. Method of testing, despite all shortcomings, gives an objective picture of the level of teaching, when the teacher is deprived of opportunity to overestimate or underestimate the estimation to pupil even for bride or under pressure from the administration.

7 schools (№4, 6, 7, 13, 22, 26, 27) from 30 schools and 1 technical school (№ 8) from 9 technical schools have been closed down in the town Berezniki in recent years, in considerable degree because of reducing of birth-rate during the previous 20 years, but a long-awaited "baby boom" has began a year ago. The Ministry of education is going in the near future to pay to the each school for quantity of pupils which learn in this school. Reduction of contingent has led to a reduction of quantity of teachers in schools already. Administration of schools is forced to gather the money from parents of pupils to repair of building of school and to protection of pupils, to search sponsors, primarily from the number of rich parents of pupils. There were not cases of closure of local committees on education In Russia. Some schools have gone to way of improve its reputation with help of specialization on teaching of certain subjects – physics, mathematics or English, by creating Cadet classes, courses of drivers or courses of informatics. Other schools open fee-paying courses with aim to earn additional money. Forth schools let the premises to various branches of universities. Thus, each school tries to find a own niche on market of educational services.

2.13.2.3. It should expect the following steps of school's reform like Britain in the next years in Russia:

- There are the official establishing of system of "sorting" for pupils and decreasing of the age of possible deductions of pupils from school,
- There is increasing the quantity of private fee-paying schools.
- There is deepening of process of flourishing some schools and closing of others.

- There is growth of degree for horizontal mobility (growth of frequency for transitions) contingent from one school to another.

2.13.3. The market of educational services in system of higher education in Russia.

The emergence and flourishing in Russia paid education and market of educational services have contributed corrective amendments in postsecondary system (technical schools and colleges) and higher education. Almost any higher education is partly paid today. Thus, each university has income from sales of their educational services in addition to income from the state's order. The nature of relationships between teacher and student has changed in conditions of paid education. If the character of this conditions keeps within principle "ruler-subordinate" the earlier, when the teacher could expel the student for bad estimations, that the character of this partnership conditions keeps within principle "seller of knowledge and diplomas-buyer of knowledges". System of education sells the goods which have names "knowledge and diplomas". Good discipline is based here on mutual interests in cooperation between teacher and student, rather than on threat of deductions. Client has the right to choose the educational institution on the market of educational services, this institution offers an acceptable quality of teaching for an acceptable price. Diplomas of different educational institutions have varying degrees of prestige on the market of labour. It cannot find a work with diplomas of some educational institutions because of low prestige of this University. The Students take into account this fact today, when they enter into higher education. There is demand and supply on the market of educational services. Educational institutions strive for to satisfy the agiotage demand as soon as possible on new prestigious and deficit professions, to outstrip of competitors and to receive the excess profit. For example, such specialities as a lawyer, programmer and Economist- accountant are used by greatest demand in the recent past, but agiotage demand has been satisfied completely today, excess profit has disappeared and the consumer continues to choose this specialities only by inertia, while the demand for technical specialities has grown considerably. That to approach the university to place of residence of consumers and to get rid from competition between universities in large cities, capital universities have begun to open branches in small towns. These branches are not able to provide a comprehensible quality of teaching often. Therefore, the Government promised to toughen for them the procedure of registration and licensing that must lead to closure of some of them inevitably. It will be two steps of education and two types of diplomas (Bachelor or master's degree) in higher education depending on how many years learning and achievement of students in frameworks of the Bologna's process. In the conditions of intense competition each university has been forced to engage by **marketing (study of supply and demand on the market)**, by advertising of their educational services and to pay taxes from their income. **Conclusion: the creation of a market of educational services is a global tendency and Russia is at the beginning of this path. Construction of this market should increase the quality of education and improve school discipline.**

2.13.4. My pedagogy of conflict against utopia of Makarenko.

2.13.4.1. Pedagogy as science.

Pedagogy in Russia is lie-science in Russia today, pedagogy is sum of moralization's and utopian wishes "to sow the reasonable, the kind, the eternal" in Russia today, pedagogy is a feeder for lie-scientists striving to receive the scientific degree without its own scientific contribution in Russia today. Teacher-Communist Makarenko offered to build the colony for juvenile criminals and tramps on moral control, self-government and pressure to colonist with side of small groups. It appeared actually that to build the school on utopian ideas of Makarenko as real organization is impossible task. It need dispel this utopian sleep; it need deprive by utopia his charm. It need look to the school without illusions. The serious situation with discipline has turned out in modern Russian school as a result of application on practice of utopian theory of Makarenko. How can it solve this problem? How has this problem solved successful in the West?

In my opinion, it need not build the any organization on moral control, that is it need not build the organization on the threat of use of such sanctions as praise or abuse. Only such small groups as family or group of friends can be built on moral control instead of organizations. Quantity of members in this small group can not exceed 15 people. Quantity of members in organization can reach several thousands of people sometimes, because organization can be built only on armed, administrative or economic control. The teacher has been deprived the opportunity to apply any sanctions in relation of the pupil for bad behavior in Russia from 1917 and till now actually, to put the unsatisfactory estimations for the year to pupil, to deduct and to leave by pupil on repeated course of education. It is guaranteed the complete secondary education for all pupils, even when the pupil does not want to learn and he hinders to the learning of other pupils. Administration of school can leave to repeated a course of education only those pupils who do not attend the school during months. The administration of school may dismiss the teachers for what he put the many unsatisfactory marks. Parents may submit a complaint on teachers in higher authorities. In fact, school teacher is impossible to punish pupils for bad behavior in modern Russian. Pupils provoke to teachers to conflict using this anarchy in school, pupils scoff to teachers, pupils arranges the group's break-downs of lessons, pupils provoke that teacher beats to pupil, pupils remove that on video and then pupils write the complaints to this teacher in higher authorities, that leads to the dismissal of this teacher or this teacher hits to prison even. There were cases when pupils beat and even kill teachers for bad marks. Pupils know well their rights today and pupils declare to teacher for each opportunity that teacher has no right to put the unsatisfactory marks for bad behavior. Administration of school requires from teachers to direct the order with discipline on lesson, but this administration does not give to hands of this teacher the possibility to apply the penalties against the infringers of school's discipline. Thus, the teacher hits to the desperate situation. If the leader in the organization is deprived fully by opportunity to apply the sanctions in relation to the subordinates, that this organization begins to collapse directly in front of eyes, where the insuperable conflicts arise between the chiefs and subordinates, subordinates begin to command the chiefs. If "sheep have eaten to people" in period of enclosing in England, "sheep command to shepherds" in modern

Russian school. It is pleased for us or not, but society in general and any organization in particular, for example school, is built on relations of conflict and control for power between citizens or employees. Any employee dreams to become to a chief, any employee feels the feeling of a protest in response on applying to him of negative sanctions, therefore such employee strives to conflict with own chief under any convenient case, when chances on success appear at this employee in this conflict, for example, when chief can not or chief has not the right to punish employees. **Conclusion: device colony of Makarenko is excellent at first glance, but this device is art fiction of Great Storyteller. Pedagogic science, as every science, should not support on art fiction in process of building for such organization as school.**

There are evidences that even Makarenko had faced with greater difficulties under organizing of to the real life for colony on some primitive moral sanctions, Makarenko it has been exposed to insults in side of ordinary colonists repeatedly and Makarenko begun to beat to colonists.

Moral control is a very ancient and primitive invention of epoch for primeval society and it need not build a modern school on these ancient and primitive sanctions. Makarenko was right that moral pressure on the pupil from the small group is a great force, but nobody can guarantee that the norms produced by teacher will coincide with norms produced by informal leaders of the class. It is more often that teacher is in conflict with informal leaders in struggle for power in the lesson, therefore the teacher and the informal leader produce the conflicting norms to pupils, for example teacher tries to award the diligent pupils, and the informal leader organizes their treating. Self-government to model of Makarenko does not allow that teacher can subordinate by own will to informal leaders without applying of severe sanctions, informal leaders don't agree to renounce voluntarily from claims on power in school. **Conclusion: It need restore the system of administrative control in the Russian school.**

2.13.4.2. System of sorting of pupils in Britain as a sample for imitation for Russia.

School system in England includes the system of "streaming". This system is a system of the sorting of pupils to four streams. Pupils were sent at the age of 11 years after 4 class on the basis of tests and the availability of money at his parents to **four sorts of schools**:

- private paid privileged schools (excellent schools),
- classic schools (good schools),
- the average modern schools (mediocre schools)
- technical labour schools (bad school).

Technical labour schools have a low level of teaching and low prestige of certificate. Labour school in England is an analogue professional-technical school in Russia, where the main subject is works, where it is trained by simple labour trades but not employments of business, policies, and other highly skilled professions. Pupil enters to technical labour school in Russia after ending of 9 class of school in age of 15 years old. If pupil shows the inclination to disobedience to teachers in labour school in England, that administration of school has the opportunity to deduct him for bad behavior and to

deprive him the opportunity to receive even a simple working profession and to earn on a piece of bread for self. Thus, opportunity appears in the hands of the modern English teacher to apply administrative sanctions to pupil for bad behavior, English teacher can send pupil to school of lowest sort or to deprive of pupil of opportunity to receive of education in general. The difference between the English schools and Russian schools is the following.

- It can deduct from school in 11 years In England, and it cannot deduct in Russia in general.
- There are four sorts schools In England, and there is no formal system of sorting for schools to quality of training in Russia.
- Bad pupil and his parents are compel to search In England the school which will agree to teach this pupil, and a good teacher is compel to search the school with a comprehensible level of discipline and a comprehensible quality of contingent in Russia. Ministry of Education does not give to school the right in Russia till now on deduction of pupil on this reason that the Ministry of education is afraid of indignation and protests in side of parents. In my opinion, such protests are possible only in side of the parents for bad pupils and parents of good pupils will happy only to introduce a similar system of sorting, because parents of good pupils forced to search the school with good level of discipline and with good quality of contingent also today. Spontaneous process of formation for system of sorting for schools to quality of contingent occurs all the same because of transitions of pupils from one school to other school today. The introduction of system for streaming will allow to legitimize these spontaneous processes in the Russian school.

2.13.4.3. The basic theses of my pedagogy of conflict.

School should prepare to pupils for difficulties of the future life. If human society is built on the relations of conflict and control, on stratification between rich and poor men, on employers and employees, that it need prepare to that in school already. It need bring up at pupils the readiness to subordination when it need, and readiness to enter in conflict when there are chances on success in the aspiration to power. My supervisions for destinies of violators of school discipline demonstrate that these violators have big problems in life because of the lack of this readiness to subordination and high ambitions too subsequently; these violators turn out the incapable neither work nor to study at University. These violators become without this capability often the violators of labour discipline, unemployed, alcoholics, criminals, drag addict or, exceptionally, individual entrepreneurs. If parents accused the school in all sins in the past, that this parents receive the huge problems with the employment of their full age children subsequently. The fate revenges with help this way by them for complaints to teachers. ***Conclusions: excellent in appearance teaching ideas of Makarenko turn out such harmful utopia in practice, as "scientific" communism of Marx. It need give the right to school to deduct of pupils from schools since 11 years in Russia; it need not give to pupil a guarantee a complete secondary education. It need build the system of sorting of pupils (streaming) in Russia on English samples.***

2.14. The history of science.

2.14.1. The historical development of Science:

- **Antique science.** Science had arisen in ancient times, but scientific knowledge was in embryonic condition a long time. The first scientists are Aristotle, Archimedes, Euclid etc. The defect of antique science was that the antique science supported on abstract reasoning with help of formal logic only, but not on the experience and experiment.
- **Medieval science.** Besides medieval science was under pressure from religion, medieval science could not put under doubt the Bible's myths about creation of universe and about creation of man by God.
- **Science of the New Time.** Situation had changed in 16-17 centuries cardinaly. Science has become to support on experience and experiment. Church tried to struggle against science for ideological influence on society initially, some scientists have become the victims of inquisition even, for example, Giordano Bruno had been burned at the fire. Galileo had been forced to repent under threat of torture and executions. But then the Church had been forced to retreat, and then science and Church had divided their functions in society and science and Church have ceased to struggle with each other. Function of the Church is upbringing and consolation of people, especially the consolation of the fear before death, and function of science is knowledge, Church does not pretend to search for truth today even. Science has become an important factor of life, in particular, it would be unable to create the industrial society without science, without the Newtonian mechanics. **Science is activity of man to reception, systematization and verification of the knowledges.**

2.14.2. Thomas Samuel Kuhn about scientific revolutions.

Textbooks are sum of obsolete paradigms often. These textbooks don't reflect the process of development for knowledge, there are silent about the disputes and conflicts between scientists often, this scientists are supporters of new and old paradigms.

There are two obsolete stage of development of science:

- **normal science,**
- **revolutionary science.**

Most scientists believe the truth of the old paradigms, most scientists try to classify, to pack the facts on theoretical boxes of cupboard for old paradigm; most scientists try to solve the small task, but do not put under doubt the question about the truth of paradigm lying in base of their studies during period of normal science. Representatives of normal science fight against supporters of new paradigms often, because new paradigms destroy the old paradigms and theoretical basis of normal science. Examples of scientists who could invent a new paradigm and they could realize the scientific revolution are Copernicus, Newton, and Einstein. **Paradigm (from the Greek- "sample", "mould") is the scientific principle, model or sample for conducting of study or it is scientific formula.** "Obstinate" facts or "anomalies" appear in the beginning of period for revolutionary science, these "obstinate" facts don't fit in "boxes" of cupboard for old theory, that is they cannot be explained with help of the old paradigm. Therefore

scientific reformer must break the old cupboard and he must create a new paradigm, which can explain these “obsolete” facts. Success in dispute between representatives of the two paradigms depends not only from the degree of genius of this reformer, but from availability of allies in sphere for business, politics and science, which can provide opportunities for public recognition. Supporters of the old paradigm don’t want to recognize new paradigm and they persist in heresy often, therefore they should leave naturally – to die or leave to pension. Development of science is not the gradual and consecutive accumulation of knowledges (history of science is described such in textbooks), and development of science is a sequence of scientific revolutions, accompanied by a conflict between scientists and scientific schools. Such conflicts are examples of ideological conflicts. Early stages of development of most sciences are characterized by constant rivalry between number of different views on nature. This is happening today in the sphere of academic sociology, where there are many competing schools and directions. Observation and experience can and must drastically limit the number of these competing schools and directions. History of science is a “cemetery” of obsolete paradigms. Supporters of obsolete paradigms in science try to resist to the new until the end. They remain convinced sincerely that, eventually, it can solve all problems with help of old paradigm that it can squeeze the nature to frame of box for cupboard of old paradigm those failures of supporters of old paradigm is a temporary difficulties. But change of scientific paradigms is an inevitable process in frame of the development of science. How does it overcome this resistance of supporters for the old paradigm in the sciences? This resistance is overcome with help of promises of defenders for a new paradigm to solve all problems that led the old paradigm to crisis. For example, Copernicus claimed that he solved the long-irritated problem of duration for the calendar year, Newton claimed that he has reconciled the earthly and sky’s mechanics. In addition, it is believed that the new theory must be “clearer”, “more suitable” and “more simple”, than old theory.

2.14.3. Example of the scientific revolution in biology.

Supporters of the old paradigm in biology leaned on the Bible, according to which all species were created by God, therefore all species exist in the unaltered from the moment of creation of Universe by God for seven days, species are not changed, species do not arise and do not disappear. Lamarck has composed the classification of species. The doubts appear after opening the of huge number for species that Bible’s Nay could put in its Ark representatives of each species and to save them from the World flood. God has created Adam and Eva as grandparents of the human race. Charles Darwin went in the circumnavigation and he discovered “obstinate” fact on the Galapagos Islands, Darwin discovered that populations of birds of brambling on different islands have beak different of shape and size. Question has stood before Darwin: these populations are concerned to same or different biological species? It need not explain this “obstinate” fact with help of the old paradigm of creation for species by God plausibly therefore Darwin has created a new paradigm (the theory of biological evolution) and Darwin explained this fact that specie of birds of brambling is in process of split and the

formation of new species. The criterion of belonging to one type is an ability to have healthy posterity under reproduction with each other. The theory of biological evolution explained this “obstinate” fact perfectly. Populations of birds of brambling from different islands belong to the same specie, as yet representatives of these populations can reproduce with each other perfectly and to have the healthy posterity, but perhaps that the further evolution can lead to origin of new species which can not to have the healthy posterity. Species arise and disappear to the theory of Darwin. And man has the origin from the monkey, but not from Adam and Eva. New facts appear with development of biology, this facts has confirmed the theory of Darwin. Paleontologists discovered the remains from already extinct species, for example, dinosaurs. Genetics confirmed the origin man from monkeys with help such fact that genes of monkey and man coincide on 99%.

2.15. The historical science.

2.15.1. The modern overturn in Russian historical science and social sciences in General as an example of the scientific revolution.

The last 19 years were period of genuine scientific revolution in the Russian historical science and other social sciences. The secrets in the history of Soviet Russia have disappeared thanks to information received from the secret archives. In addition, crisis has reappeared of philosophical and sociological foundations of historical science. These foundations are needed in historical science with aim to explain and to connect the historical facts. The historical science will turns into a simple re-enumerating of facts without these foundations inevitably, the historical science will turns into in a set of unrelated between each other stories and myths.

2.15.2. Sociological foundations of historic science.

The historic science stays the descriptive science in general from time of Heredot and before today, the historic science stays as a set of facts and life-descriptions oh heroes of history, although some scientists undertook the attempts to find laws of history in aim to explain, to associate in the indivisible whole and to foreknow the facts sometimes. Marx had undertaken to similar attempt in 19 century, and then the experiment had been undertaken by communists in Russia, this experiment to building of communism was based on prognosis of Marx, and this experiment has ended in failure. Therefore, the theory of Marx and his historic laws turned out false in General, only Marxist theory of social-economic formation has for me certain value. It need spare the special attention to studying of the theory of Asian formation, since the lot drop out for Russia to experience all difficulties and problems of building for Asian formation. It need to enumerate in this paragraph those sociological and philosophical theories which allow to formulate the laws history, which allow to associate and explain the historical facts, which allow, perhaps, to predict the course of history. In my opinion, following theories can be included in the list of important for historical science theories:

- the theory of social formations (author of this theory is Marx),

- the theory of Asian formation (author of this theory is Wittfogel),
- the sociology of revolution (author is of this theory Sorokin),
- the theory of challenge and response (author of this theory is Toynbee),
- the theory of forms for Government (authors of this theory is Aristotle and Montesquieu),
- the theory of political regimes (author of this theory is Aron), especially, the theory of totalitarianism,
- the theory of political elites (author of this theory is Pareto).

This theory is the basis of historic science and it need to begin the exposition of historical science with exposition of essence for this theories.

3. Conclusion.

3.1. The essence of Marx's paradigm consists in that:

- The history of mankind is a history of struggle of exploitative classes and exploited classes.
- History of the society develops through stages (formation).
- Marxist prognosis consists in that, the guns of depression – State, religion, family, army, law enforcement, bureaucracy, market shall be death under communism that is social conflict and social control should be death and universal freedom, equality and fraternity between people should be.

Bolsheviks have conducted an experiment in Russia in order to build of communism on base of this prognosis.

3.2. The main errors of Marx.

I want to point out the main errors of Marx admitted in his book "Capital". And Marx and I saw that a society is built on social conflict and social control, only Marx and I have made the different conclusions and prognoses of the detected fact:

- Marx had named the "social conflict" to "struggle of contrasts", but Marx and Soviet Marxists had brought the research of essence for conflicts to scientific deadlock with help of the use of Hegel's dialectics. Marx considered that the conflict between workers and employers will go before the physical destruction of entrepreneurs, before the destruction of entrepreneurs as class. In my opinion, the conflict between workers and entrepreneurs will go on issue of wages and social allowances only. Workers and entrepreneurs demonstrate the ability to negotiate on this issue every day and the ability to consent on mutual concessions for the sake of mutual compromise. These relations conflict are similar to the relations between rivals in sports: competitions go on rules, after the victory of one of the sportsmen, both sportsman shake hands before the next contraction, but this sportsman don't kill each other during this competition.
- Marx and I saw the relations of social control in society. But Marx had named the social control to "exploitation of man by other man" and Marx had made a prognosis that this exploitation will disappear under communism. This prognosis has turned out false. Therefore I consider that society will be constructed on the social control always.

- Marx had disclosed the mechanism of formation for added value in book "Capital" and Marx had interpreted this phenomenon as the robbery of the working class. In my opinion, the added value is the normal profit. And profit is the prize for entrepreneur; it is the prize to winner in market competition. Profit is a fair reward of entrepreneur for courage, activity and business grasp.

3.3. As a result the following "obsolete" facts were found:

- Workers have got the pay, the right to vote, the right to strike, the right to various allowances, etc. in 20 century in the West. Workers did not intend to do a socialist revolution in the West and workers didn't want to vote in elections for local Communists, also Russian communist leaders provided with money vainly. As a result capitalism wasn't going "to decay", as Lenin predicted, and capitalism has "bloomed".
- It turned out that Bolsheviks has could build communism, despite of the enormous number of victims of the civil war and State terror. Instead of communism a backward Asian formation and primitive forms of Government (a tyranny under Stalin, an oligarchy under Lenin and Khrushchev, Brezhnev, Andropov, Chernenko and Gorbachev) were built in the Soviet Union. While all problems (crises of overproduction, threats of fascism and communism) have been resolved in the West successfully.
- Attempt to achieve equality of income under socialism has resulted to ruin and balancing on the brink of hunger. Workers worked badly under socialism, despite on application to workers of the most severe administrative stimuluses in the sphere of free labour and corporal punishment within the prison's industry. Bolsheviks undertook the unsuccessful attempts to apply the ideological stimuluses in sphere of labour in the form of Socialist competitions even, but it turned out that people do not wish to work for flags. Chronic deficit of goods and their low quality existed under socialism.
- Attempt to cancel the some social institutions and organizations have led to miserable results. Bolsheviks could not to cancel the religious organizations. The cancel of freedom of speech and freedom of press has led to building of an ideological machine on deception of their citizens and to defeat in ideological competition with foreign "radio voices". Attempt to invent «Soviet science» has resulted to isolation from world science, to backwardness and the emergence of various lie-sciences like biological theory Lysenko, materialist dialectics, Leninist theory of reflect, etc. ***Conclusion: experiments of Bolsheviks to abolition of certain types of social conflict and control be formed in the course of the natural development society has ended by full failure.***

3.4. The essence of my liberal paradigm consists in following:

- Society is built on the relations of conflict and control among human beings. Progress of society consists in improving of this system of conflict and control, in invention of new and new kinds of conflict and control. A logical relationship between the principles of conflict and the control is as follows. On the one hand, the winners in the conflict become the controller or winner take away the sphere of influence at looser, and looser becomes subject of control. On the other hand, too severe or too soft control conducts to destructive conflicts. Therefore it need support the optimum degree of severity of social control.

- Society is comprised from groups and organizations (the family, production's organizations, Government, army, law enforcement, bureaucracy, churches, schools, scientific organizations, media, health organizations) this groups and organizations have arisen in turn in the process of history. Each of these organizations has a specific function in society and each of these organizations cannot be cancelled in principle, contrary to prognosis of Marx. Formations are stages of development of society. Criterion which distinguishes one formation from the other is a kind of control in the economic sphere. Primitive formation was based on moral control, slavish formation was based on armed control, feudal formation was based on the administrative control, capitalist formation was based on economic control. Communist formation cannot be built in principle, as Marx had not invented the new more effective kind of control.
- Examples of unsuccessful attempts to cancel some kinds of conflict or control are known in the history. The Communists, fascists and Islamic fundamentalists have tried to cancel such inventions, as representative democracy, market, economic control, competition, ideological dispute, multi-party elections and so totalitarianism: on. There are three political regime: totalitarianism, authoritarianism and democracy. Tyrant tried to control under totalitarianism all spheres of society – political, economic, family and cultural, that is tyrant tried to cancel almost all kinds of social conflict in all these spheres. Such regress in organizing of social structure has led to the General decrease of competitiveness of citizens, to General the backwardness of totalitarian society and to resistance to the citizens, who were unable to realize their abilities in conflict and this citizens tried to organize illegal forms of conflict (illegal "black" market, with help illegal press and so on). Authoritarian leader controls the political and ideological sphere only, therefore authoritarianism is a less evil compared to totalitarianism sometimes. The blossom of all forms of social conflict and control, the rapid progress of society is happening under democracy.
- According to Pitirim Sorokin, peaceful reform is better then revolution. The weakening of social control in an organization or in a society conducts to chaos, civil war, the death of the organization or society. The weakening of social control in a society conducts to that the real power is transferred to usurpers or to criminal leaders which are a spare underground centre of power in a society.
- Source of formation's development is a conflict between civilizations. According to theory of the challenge and response by A. Toynbee, if the environment offers challenge to civilization, that elite must find a response, otherwise, civilization would risk death. Thus, the progressive development of society does not have the ultimate goal; the progressive development of society is the result of indiscriminate search on the principle of trials and errors, local civilization commit this trials and errors. These local civilizations are the units of selection in history of society like species in the history of the biosphere. This is the essence of my synthesis of principles of formation's and civilization's approaches. Thus, there is only one mainstream road of progressive development of human society.

- There are five forms of Government, which are built on various types of political conflict:

-Empire and tyranny which are built on at the armed seizure of power and civil war.

-Aristocracy and an oligarchy which are built on election in the privileged organ of power (the Senate, boyarin's Duma in Moscow's Russia or the Politburo in USSR).

-Direct democracy which is built on election on the people's Assembly in Athens (in Ancient Greece or in Ancient Novgorod (in Kiev's Russ), on election at the Kazak's circle in Russia, on election at the meeting of community, at meeting of criminal authorities.

-Inheritance's monarchy which is built on transfer of throne to inheritance, on the Palace's overturns with help of the guard, on campaigns of men which call self by heir which have right on throne.

-Representative democracy which is built on the multi-party elections.

The forms of Government have different vices or shortcomings for these reasons. The forms of Government have the different organs of supreme power and different kinds of groups and organizations competing for power. The best form of Government is representative democracy.

3.5. My paradigm explains the "obsolete" facts perfectly:

- According to my paradigm, opposite classes can not only to conflict with each other, but opposite classes can collaborate perfectly in the frames of preservation of relations of social control. Social peace is profitable to both opposite classes, although social peace is more profitable for class which controls other class. In conditions of communist threat, employers were obliged to make large concessions. Thus it can explain the first "obsolete" fact.
- It need not to build communism, it need not to abolish all forms of social control and social conflict in principle. Communism was harmful utopia from the beginning that is a fairy tale for adult. All victims, incurred by our country in process of building for communism, were vain and this victims lie on the conscience of Communists-fanatics, Communist leaders-tyrants, although they are not going to repent in their sins today.
- Workers worked badly under socialism because worker had no economic stimuluses for good labour. And private entrepreneurs can apply these stimuluses only, but Bolsheviks had robbed and destroyed the private entrepreneurs under socialism. Economic control is more efficient compared with all other forms of control – ideological, moral, armed or administrative. Deficit and low quality of products are inevitable in conditions of the abolition for the market.
- Social institutions (the family, production's organizations, Government, army, law enforcement, bureaucracy, churches, schools, scientific organizations, media, health organizations and so on) is a great social inventions, which is very difficult or impossible to abolish in principle, because they fulfill the certain functions in society and they have great benefits. For example, religion consoles and brings up the people, religion consoles the fear before death. Tales about communism cannot console the fear before death. Media begin to lie in benefit of the ruling regime and bureaucracy in conditions of the prohibition of ideological debate in conditions of censorship inevitably. The isolation

from world's science and the prohibition of scientific discussions conduct to the backwardness of the national science and invention different lie-science inevitably. Science is impossible without discussion and exchange of information with foreign scientists.

If Russian society has survived in general successfully through period of reforms and change of the ruling elite in the past 15 years, that old personnel has retained their positions in the social sciences. These old liars criticized and stigmatized by disgrace to Western social science. They were an detail of the machines of deception of soviet citizens. The Soviet regime was built on a big terror and big lie. This lie-scientists are repeating and today as prayer: "Karl Marx is a genius of all time and all people!. Although their prognosis about communism has failed, they can survive and prevaricate and today. These lie-scientists aren't going to retire to pension. ***Conclusion: Marxist paradigm could not endure the test by life and this paradigm should be sent to archive of scientific delusions.***

References.

1. Анцупов А. Я., Шипилов Конфликтология. Учебник для Вузов, Москва 1999.
2. Липсиц И. В. Экономика. В 2 книгах. Учебник для 10-11 класса. М.2002.
3. Macionis J. J. Sociology. 9th edition. Upper Saddle River, New Jersey.
4. Smelser N. Sociology. New-Jersey. Prentice Hall, 1988.
5. Thompson J. L., Priestley J. Sociology. Butterworth-Heinemann 1996.